

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
4 June 2009 (04.06.2009)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2009/070304 A1

- (51) **International Patent Classification:**
AOIN 43/46 (2006.01)
- (21) **International Application Number:**
PCT/US2008/013161
- (22) **International Filing Date:**
26 November 2008 (26.11.2008)
- (25) **Filing Language:** English
- (26) **Publication Language:** English
- (30) **Priority Data:**
60/990,483 27 November 2007 (27.11.2007) US
61/037,034 17 March 2008 (17.03.2008) US
- (71) **Applicant (for all designated States except US):** **NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIVERSITY** [US/US]; 920 Main Campus Drive, CB 8210, Venture Building II, Suite 400, Raleigh, North Carolina 27606 (US).
- (71) **Applicant:** **LINDSEY, Thomas W.** [US/US]; 115 E. Riverside Drive, Jupiter, Florida 33469 (US).
- (72) **Inventors; and**
- (75) **Inventors/Applicants (for US only):** **MELANDER, Christian** [US/US]; 3309 Milton Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609 (US). **CAVANAGH, John** [GB/US];

- 200 Tattenhall Drive, Cary, North Carolina 27518 (US). **RITCHIE, David** [US/US]; 4804 Marlborough Way, Durham, North Carolina 27713 (US). **HUIGENS, in, Robert W.** [US/US]; 245 Old Grove Lane, Apex, North Carolina 27502 (US). **BALLARD, T. Eric** [US/US]; 1404 Crest Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27606 (US). **RICHARDS, Justin J.** [US/US]; 3221 Appling Way, Durham, North Carolina 27703 (US). **LINDSEY, Jonathan S.** [US/US]; 3931 Napa Valley Drive, Raleigh, North Carolina 27612 (US).
- (74) **Agent:** **MYERS BIGEL SIBLEY & SAJOVEC, P.A.;** P.O. Box 37428, Raleigh, North Carolina 27627 (US).
- (81) **Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available):** AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW

[Continued on next page]

(54) **Title:** INHIBITION OF BIOFILMS IN PLANTS WITH IMIDAZOLE DERIVATIVES

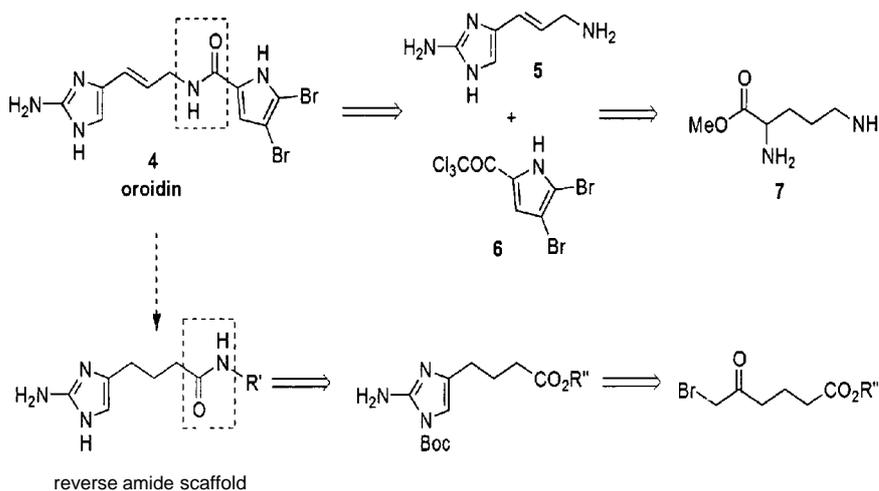


FIGURE 1

(57) **Abstract:** Disclosure is provided for methods of preventing, removing or inhibiting microbial biofilm formation or microbial infection in a plant or plant part thereof, including applying to a treatment effective amount of an active compound as described herein, or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof. Methods of enhancing a microbicide (e.g., including a copper, antibiotic, bacteriophage, etc.) and/or plant defense activator are also provided, including applying an active compound as described herein. Compositions comprising an active compound as described herein in an agriculturally acceptable carrier are also provided, and in some embodiments the compositions further include a microbicide (e.g., including copper, antibiotic, bacteriophage, etc.) and/or plant defense activator.

WO 2009/070304 A1



(84) **Designated States** (*unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available*): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MT, NL,

NO, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— *with international search report*

Inhibition of Biofilms in Plants with Imidazole Derivatives

Christian Melander, John Cavanagh, David Ritchie, Robert W. Huigens III,
T. Eric Ballard, Justin J. Richards, Thomas W. Lindsey and Jonathan S. Lindsey

Related Applications

This application claims the benefit under 35 U.S.C. § 119(e) of United States Provisional Patent Application Serial Number 60/990,483, filed November 27, 2007, and United States Provisional Application Serial Number 61/037,034, filed March 17, 2008, the disclosures of each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

Field of the Invention

This invention relates to compositions and methods useful for controlling biofilms and microorganisms in plants, particularly vascular plants.

Background of the Invention

New approaches are urgently needed to improve agricultural production, given the steadily growing global population that is predicted to reach 6-9 billion persons by mid-century, the continual strain on existing and finite agricultural lands, and the recent diversion of valuable agricultural land from production of crops to production of biomass for fuels. Here we describe new approaches that may serve to generically increase agricultural production by stemming the adverse effects of microorganisms on plants.

Melander and coworkers recently reported a study wherein they identified novel synthetic compounds that inhibit biofilm formation (Huigens, R. W., III; Richards, J. J.; Parise, G.; Ballard, T. E.; Zeng, W.; Deora, R.; Melander, C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2007, 129, 6966-6967). Biofilms are communities of microorganisms (primarily bacteria but also can include archaea, protozoa, and algae) anchored to a surface (*Molecular Ecology of Biofilms*; McLean, J. C.; Decho, A. W., Eds, Horizon Scientific Press: Norfolk England, 2002.; see also "Biofilm" in Wikipedia). It is estimated that the majority of all bacteria are present in biofilms rather than in free-swimming (planktonic) form. The inspiration for the Melander paper stemmed in part from recognition that marine natural products that serve as antifouling agents or antifeedants function to inhibit biofilm formation. The marine organisms in particular are marine sponges, which have long been recognized as valuable sources of bioactive compounds (Thakur, N. L.; Muller, W. E. G. *Curr. Sci.* 2004, 86, 1506-1512).

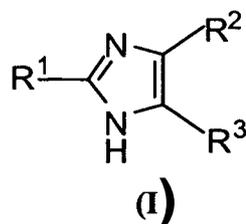
Moreover, the authors identified a common structural motif in a variety of such marine natural products, a 2-aminoimidazole, and hypothesized that the imidazole moiety, in conjunction with an annulated ring, constituted the core pharmacophore of the marine product. Synthetic analogues of this core unit proved to exhibit high activity in the inhibition of biofilm formation.

The five main crops on which modern societies depend most heavily include corn, cotton, rice, soybeans, and wheat. All of these crops are affected in a deleterious manner by biofilm formation. In addition, other valuable plants such as those producing fruits and vegetables are similarly affected. Plants grown for biomass stand to increase as a valuable crop, albeit not for food, and also can benefit from protection from biofilm formation. Forestry crops also suffer from biofilms.

Summary of the Invention

The present invention is a method of preventing, removing or inhibiting microbial biofilm formation or microbial infection in a plant or plant part thereof, comprising applying to the plant or plant part a treatment effective amount of a compound selected from the group consisting of:

a compound of **Formula (I)**:

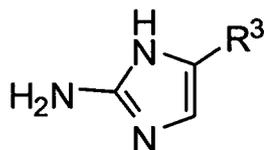


wherein:

R¹ and R² and R³ are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (I)(a)**:



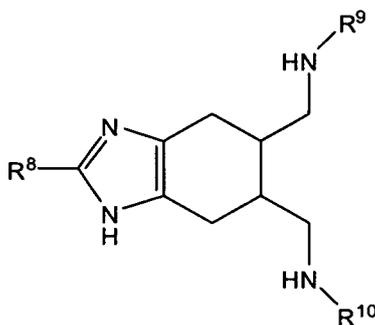
(I)(a)

wherein:

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of Formula (II):



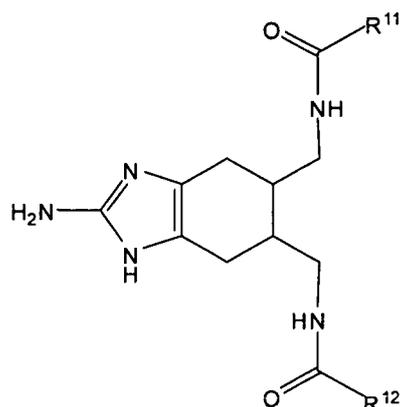
(II)

wherein:

R^8 is selected from the group consisting of: H, amino, hydroxy, and thiol; and R^9 and R^{10} are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of Formula (II)(b):



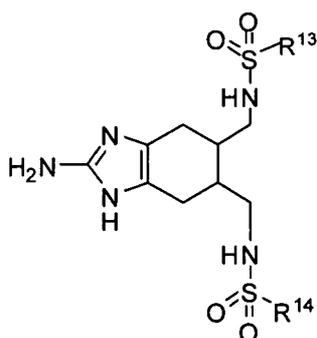
(H)(b)

wherein:

R^{11} and R^{12} are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of Formula (H)(c):



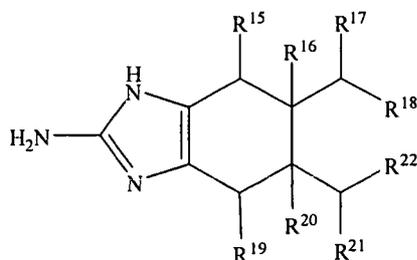
(H)(C)

wherein:

R^{13} and R^{14} are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (III)**:



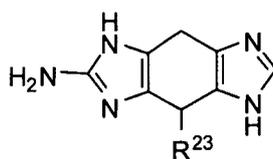
(III)

wherein:

R^{15} , R^{16} , R^{17} , R^{18} , R^{19} , R^{20} , R^{21} and R^{22} are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (IV)**:



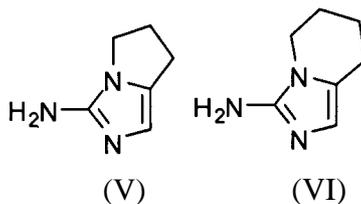
(IV)

wherein:

R^{23} is selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted);

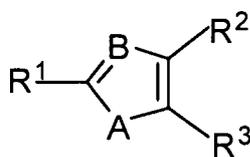
or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (V)** or **Formula (VI)**:



(each formula can be optionally substituted);
or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (X)**:



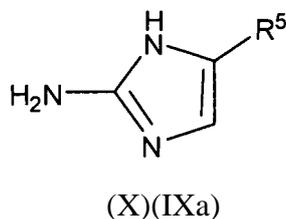
Formula (X)

wherein:

R^1 and R^2 and R^3 are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted); and

A and B are each independently selected from N, S and O;
or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

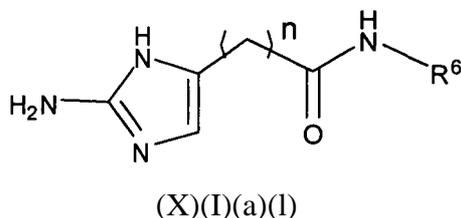
a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(a)**:



wherein R^5 is an alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl having an amide group substituted thereon (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(a)(1)**:



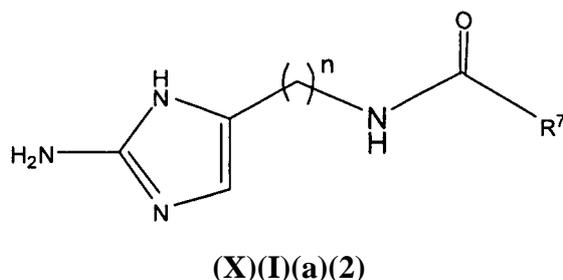
wherein:

n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated; and

R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(a)(2)**:



wherein:

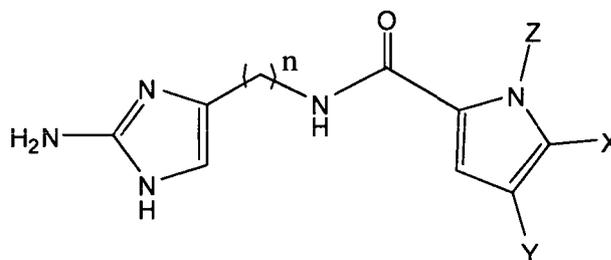
n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted; and

R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl,

heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(a)(2)(A)**:



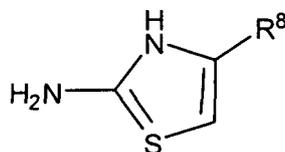
(X)(I)(a)(2)(A)

wherein:

n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted; and X, Y and Z are each independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(b)**:



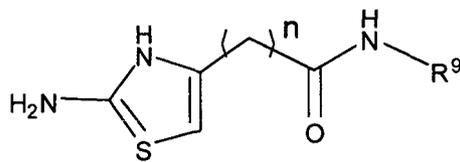
(X)(I)(b)

wherein R^8 is an alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl having an amide group substituted thereon (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl,

heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of Formula (X)(I)(b)(1):



(X)(IXb)(I)

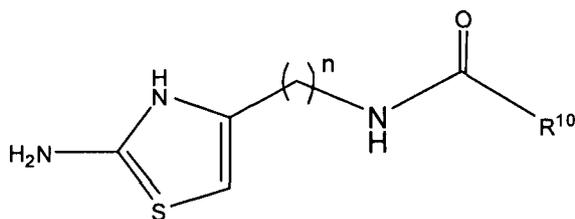
wherein:

n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated; and

R⁹ is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of Formula (X)(I)(b)(2):



(X)(I)(b)(2)

wherein:

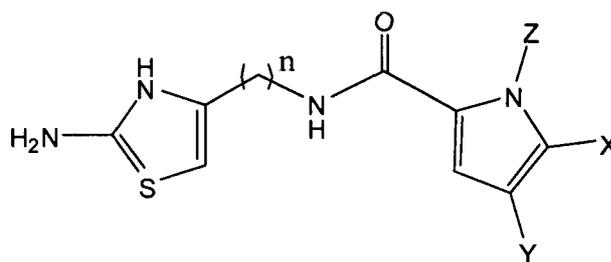
n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted; and

R¹⁰ is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide

(this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(b)(2)(A)**:



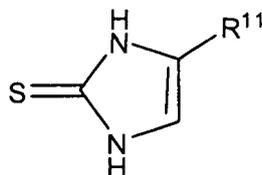
(X)(I)(b)(2)(A)

wherein:

n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted; and X, Y and Z are each independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(c)**:



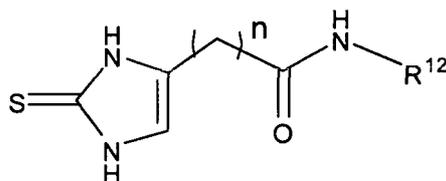
(X)(I)(C)

wherein R¹¹ is an alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl having an amide group substituted thereon (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with

independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(c)(1)**:



(X)(I)(c)(1)

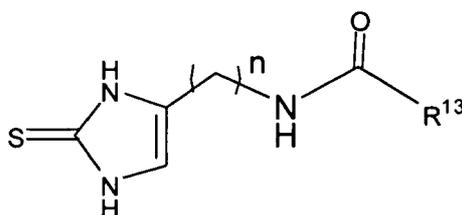
wherein:

n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated; and

R¹² is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(a)(2)**:



(X)(I)(c)(2)

wherein:

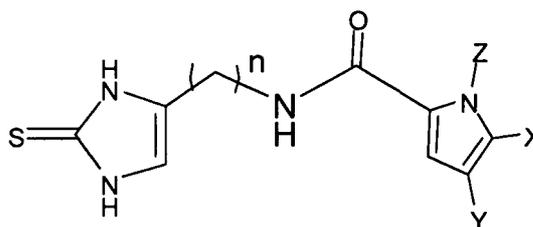
n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted; and

R¹³ is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone,

sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(c)(2)(A)**:



(X)(I)(c)(2)(A)

wherein:

n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted; and X, Y and Z are each independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof.

In some embodiments, the plant is a fruit or a vegetable crop plant.

In some embodiments, the plant is a citrus tree, and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a bacterial disease selected from the group consisting of canker, bacterial spot, Black Pit (fruit), Blast, citrus variegated chlorosis, and Citrus Huanglongbing. In some embodiments, the citrus tree is selected from the group consisting of orange, grapefruit, Mandarin, lemon, lime and Kumquat.

In some embodiments, the plant is a pome fruit, and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a bacterial disease selected from the group consisting of

Fire Blight, Crown Gall, Blister spot and Hairy root. In some embodiments, the pome fruit is selected from the group consisting of apple, pear, quince, Asian pear, and loquats.

In some embodiments, the plant is a *Musa* species such as a banana, and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control *Ralstonia solanacearum*.

In some embodiments, the plant is a cole (Brassicaceae) such as cabbage or broccoli, and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control black rot (*Xanthomonas campestris*).

In some embodiments, the plant is a winegrape, and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control for Pierce's disease (*Xylella fastidiosa*) or crown gall (*Agrobacterium vitas*, *A. tumefaciens*).

In some embodiments, the plant is a stone fruit or nut (e.g., peaches, nectarines, plums, almonds, walnuts), and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control bacterial spot and/or blight caused by *Xanthomonas arboricola*; blight caused by *Pseudomonas syringae*; crown gall caused by *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*; phony peach and plum; or almond leaf scorch caused by *Xylella fastidiosa*.

In some embodiments, the plant is a landscape and/or shade tree (e.g., oak, maple, birch, etc) for bacterial leaf scorch disease (e.g., cause by *Xylella fastidiosa*).

In some embodiments, the plant is a potato, and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control soft rot or black leg (*Erwinia*, *Pectobacterium*).

In some embodiments, the plant is a pepper plant, and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a bacterial disease selected from the group consisting of Bacterial Spot, Bacterial wilt, Bacterial canker, and *Syringae* seedling blight and leaf spot.

In some embodiments, the plant is a tomato plant, and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a bacterial disease selected from the group consisting of: bacterial canker, bacterial speck, bacterial spot, bacterial stem rot and fruit rot, Bacterial wilt, Pith necrosis, and *Syringae* leaf spot.

In some embodiments, the plant is a soybean plant, and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a bacterial disease selected from the group consisting of Bacterial blight, Bacterial pustules, Bacterial wilt, Bacterial crinkle leaf, Bacterial tan spot, and Wildfire.

In some embodiments, the plant is corn, and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a bacterial disease selected from the group consisting of: Bacterial

leaf blight, stalk rot, bacterial stripe, chocolate spot, holcus spot all causes by *Pseudomonas* species, Bacterial leaf spot caused by *Xanthomonas* species, Bacterial stalk rot, top rot and Stewart's disease caused by *Erwinia* (*Pantoea*) species, seed rot-seedling blight caused by *Bacillus* species, Purple leaf sheath caused by *Hemiparasitic bacteria*, Corn stunt caused by *Spirioplasma kunkelii*, Goss's bacterial wilt and blight caused by *Clavibacter michiganensis*.

In some embodiments, the plant is cotton, and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a bacterial disease selected from the group consisting of Bacterial blight caused by *Xanthomonas* species, and Crown gall caused by *Agrobacterium* species and Lint degradation caused by *Erwinia* species.

In some embodiments, the plant is wheat, and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a bacterial disease selected from the group consisting of Bacterial leaf blight, bacterial sheath rot and Basal glume rot caused by *Pseudomonas* species, Bacterial mosaic and Spike blight caused by *Clavibacter* species, Black chaff caused by *Xanthomonas* species, and Pink seed caused by *Erwinia* species.

In some embodiments, the plant is rice, and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a bacterial disease selected from the group consisting of bacterial blight and leaf streak caused by *Xanthomonas* species, Foot rot caused by *Erwinia* species, Grain rot caused by *Burkholderia* species, and Sheath brown rot caused by *Pseudomonas* species.

In some embodiments, the plant is pineapple, and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a bacterial disease selected from the group consisting of bacterial heart rot, fruit collapse, bacterial fruitlet brown rot, marbled fruit, pink fruit and soft rot caused by *Erwinia* species, and Acetic souring caused by Acetic acid bacteria.

In some embodiments, the microbial biofilm formation or microbial infection is caused by a fungi. In some embodiments, the compound is applied to the plant in an amount effective to treat or control a fungal disease selected from the group consisting of rots, leaf molds, blights, wilts, damping-off, spot, root rot, stem rot, mildew, brown spot, gummosis, melanose, post-bloom fruit drop, scab, alternaria, canker, flyspeck, fruit blotch, dieback, downy mildews, ear rots, anthracnose bunts, smut, rust, eyespot and pecky rice.

In some embodiments, the plant is citrus, and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a fungal disease selected from the group consisting of: Alternaria brown spot caused by *Alternaria alternaria*, Brown rot caused by *Phytophthora citricola*,

Greasy spot and Greasy spot rind blotch caused by *Mycosphaerella citri*, Melanose caused by *Diaporthe citri*, Phytophthora foot rot, gummosis and root rot caused by *Phytophthora citrophthora*, *Phytophthora palmivora*, *Phytophthora syringae* and other *Phytophthora spp.*, Post bloom fruit drop caused by *Colletotrichum acutatum*, and Scab caused by *Elsinoe fawcettii*.

In some embodiments, the plant is Pome fruit, and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a fungal disease selected from the group consisting of: Apple scab caused by *Venluria inaequalis*, Bitter rot caused by *Colletotrichum gloeosporioides*, Diplodia canker caused by *Dilpodia mutila*, Phytophthora crown, collar, root and fruit rot caused by *Phytophthora spp.*, Powdery mildew caused by *Podosphaera leucotricha*, Pacific Coast pear rust, Cedar apple rust, Quince rust caused by *Gymnosporangium spp.*, and Flyspeck caused by *Schizothyrium pomi*.

In some embodiments, the plant is Peppers, and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a fungal disease selected from the group consisting of: Anthracnose caused by *Colletotrichum spp.*, Damping-off and root rot caused by *Rhizoctonia solani*, *Phytophthora spp.*, *Fusarium spp.*, and *Pythium spp.*, Phytophthora blight caused by *Phytophthora capsici*, and Verticillium wilt caused by *Verticillium albo-atrum*.

In some embodiments, the plant is Tomato, and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a fungal disease selected from the group consisting of: Alternaria stem canker caused by *Alternaria alternaria*, Anthracnose caused by *Colletotrichum spp.*, Fusarium crown, root rot and wilt caused by *Fusarium oxysporum*, Gray mold caused by *Botrytis cinerea*, Late blight caused by *phytophthora infestans*, Pythium damping-off and fruit rot caused by *Pythium spp.*, Rhizoctonia damping-off and fruit rot caused by *Rhizoctonia solani*, Septoria leaf spot caused by *Septoria lycopersici*, Verticillium wilt caused by *Verticillium albo-atrum*, and White mold caused by *Sclerotinia sclerotiorum*.

In some embodiments, the plant is Soybean, and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a fungal disease selected from the group consisting of: Phytophthora root and stem rot caused by *Phytophthora sojae*, Pythium root rot, damping-off and seed decay caused by *Pythium spp.*, Brown stem rot caused by *Phialophora gregata*, Rhizoctonia root and stem rot caused by *Rhizoctonia solani*, Stem canker, pod and stem blight caused by *Diaporthe phaseolorum*, Phomopsis seed decay caused by *Phomopsis longicolla*, Charcoal rot caused by *Macrophomina phaseolina*, Sclerotinia stem rot caused by

Sclerotinia sclerotiorum, Sudden death syndrome caused by *Fusarium solani*, and Soybean Rust caused by *Phakopsora pachyrhizi*.

In some embodiments, the plant is Grape, and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a fungal disease selected from the group consisting of: Alternaria rot caused by *Alternaria alternaria*, Angular leaf spot caused by *Mycosphaerella angulata*, Botrytis bunch rot and blight caused by *Botrytis cinerea*, Diplodia cane dieback and bunch rot caused by *Diplodia natalensis*, Downy mildew caused by *Plasmopara viticola*, Phytophthora crown and root rot caused by *Phytophthora* spp., Powdery mildew caused by *Uncinula necator*, Ripe rot caused by *Glomerella cingulata*, Septoria leaf spot caused by *Septoria ampelopsidis*, and Verticillium wilt caused by *Verticillium dahliae*.

In some embodiments, the plant is Potato, and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a fungal disease selected from the group consisting of: Brown spot, Black pit and Early blight caused by *Alternaria* spp., Fusarium dry rot and wilt caused by *Fusarium* spp., Gangrene caused by *Phoma* spp., Late blight and Pink rot caused by *Phytophthora* spp., Rhizoctonia canker and black scurf caused by *Rhizoctonia solani*, Rosellinia black rot caused by *Rosellinia* spp., Septoria leaf spot caused by *Septoria lycopersici*, Stem rot caused by *Sclerotium rolfsii*, Verticillium wilt caused by *Verticillium albo-atrum*, and White mold caused by *Sclerotinia sclerotiorum*.

In some embodiments, the plant is Pineapple, and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a fungal disease selected from the group consisting of: Anthracnose caused by *Colletotrichum ananas*, Butt rot and White leaf spot caused by *Chalara paradoxa*, Leaf spot caused by *Curvularia eragrostidis*, Phytophthora heart rot caused by *Phytophthora cinnamomi* and *Phytophthora parasitica*, Root rot and Seedling blight caused by *Pythium* spp., and Leaking brown ring caused by *Toffleadis dimenationa*.

In some embodiments, the plant is Cotton, and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a fungal disease selected from the group consisting of: Anthracnose caused by *Glomerella gossypii*, Boll rot caused by *Colletotrichum gossypii*, *Fusarium* spp., *Phytophthora* spp., or *Rhizoctonia solani*, Fusarium wilt caused by *Fusarium oxysporum*, Leaf spot caused by *Alternaria* spp., *Cercospora gossypina*, *Rhizoctonia solani*, and *Stemphylium solani*, Lint contamination caused by *Aspergillus* β *avus*, Powdery mildew caused by *Leveillula taurica*, Cotton rust caused by *Puccinia schedonnardii*, Southwestern cotton rust caused by *Puccinia cacabata*, Tropical cotton rust caused by *Phakopsora*

gossypii, Southern blight caused by *Sclerotium rolfsii*, Seedling disease complex caused by *Colletotrichum gossypii*, *Fusarium* spp., *Pythium* spp., *Rhizoctonia solani*, or *Thielaviopsis basicola*, Stem canker caused by *Phoma exigua*, and Verticillium wilt caused by *Verticillium dahliae*.

In some embodiments, the plant is Corn, and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a fungal disease selected from the group consisting of: Anthracnose caused by *Colletotrichum graminicola*, Aspergillus ear and kernel rot caused by *Aspergillus flavus*, Banded leaf, sheath spot, root rot and stalk rot caused by *Rhizoctonia solani*, Brown spot, Black spot and Stalk rot caused by *Physoderma maydis*, Curvularia leaf spot caused by *Curvularia clavata*, Diplodia ear rot, stalk rot, seed rot and seedling blight caused by *Diplodia* spp., Downey mildews caused by *Sclerophthora* spp. or *Peronosclerospora* spp., Ear rots caused by *Alternaria alternaria*, Ergot caused by *Claviceps gigantea*, Fusarium ear, stalk, kernel, root, seed rot, seedling blight caused by *Fusarium* spp., Cercospora leaf spot caused by *Cercospora zea-maydis*, Helminthosporium ear rot caused by *Helminthosporium carbonum*, Pythium root rot and stalk rot caused by *Pythium* spp., Rhizoctonia ear rot caused by *Rhizoctonia zea*, Common corn rust and Southern corn rust caused by *Puccinia* spp., Southern blight caused by *Athelia rolfsii*, Common smut caused by *Ustilago zea*, Southern corn leaf blight and stalk rot caused by *Cochliobolus heterostrophus*, and storage rots caused by *Aspergillus* spp. and *Penicillium* spp.

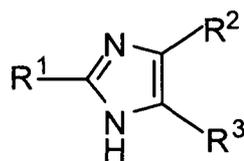
In some embodiments, the plant is Rice, and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a fungal disease selected from the group consisting of: Black kernel caused by *Curvularia lunata*, Blast caused by *Pyricularia oryzae*, Brown spot caused by *Cochliobolus miyabeanus*, Downy mildew caused by *Sclerophthora macrospora*, False smut caused by *Ustilaginoidea virens*, Narrow brown leaf spot caused by *Cercospora janseana*, Pecky rice caused by *Fusarium* spp., *Microdochium oryzae*, or *Sarocladium oryzae*, Root rot caused by *Fusarium* spp. or *Pythium* spp., Seedling blight caused by fungi {e.g., *Cochliobolus miyabeanus*, *Curvularia* spp., *Fusarium* spp., *Rhizoctonia solani*, *Sclerotium rolfsii* and *Athelia rolfsii*}, Stackburn caused by *Alternaria padwickii*, Stem rot caused by *Magnaporthe salvinii*, Water-mold (seed-rot and seedling disease) caused by *Achlya* spp., *Fusarium* spp., or *Pythium* spp.

In some embodiments, the plant is Wheat, and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a fungal disease selected from the group consisting of: *Alternaria*

leaf blight caused by *Alternaria triticina*, Anthracnose caused by *Colletotrichum graminicola*, Black head molds caused by *Cladosporium* spp., *Epicoccum* spp., *Sporobolomyces* spp. or *Stemphylium* spp., Common bunt caused by *Tilletia* spp., Crown rot, seedling blight and dryland root rot caused by *Fusarium* spp. or *Gibberella* spp., Downey mildew caused by *Sclerophthora macrospora*, Dwarf bunt caused by *Tilletia controversa*, Ergot caused by *Claviceps purpurea*, Eyespot caused by *Tapesia yallundae*, Leaf rust caused by *Puccinia triticina*, Loose smut caused by *Ustilago tritici*, Microscopia leaf spot caused by *Phaeosphaeria microscopia*, Phoma spot caused by *Phoma* spp., Powdery mildew caused by *Erysiphe graminis*, Pythium root rot, Snow rot caused by *Pythium* spp., Rhizoctonia root rot caused by *Rhizoctonia solani*, Scab (head blight) caused by *Fusarium* spp. or *Gibberella* spp., Southern blight caused by *Sclerotium rolfsii*, Speckled snow mold caused by *Typhula* spp., Stem rust caused by *Puccinia graminis*, storage molds caused by *Aspergillus* spp. or *Penicillium* spp., Take-all caused by *Gaeumannomyces graminis*, and Zoosporic root rot caused by *Lagena radicola*.

A further aspect of the present invention is an agricultural composition comprising: (a) an agriculturally acceptable carrier {e.g., an aqueous carrier or a solid particulate carrier}; and (b) an antimicrobial or biofilm preventing, removing or inhibiting compound selected from the group consisting of:

a compound of **Formula (I)**:



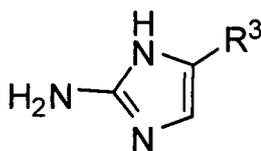
(i)

wherein:

R¹ and R² and R³ are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (I)(a)**:



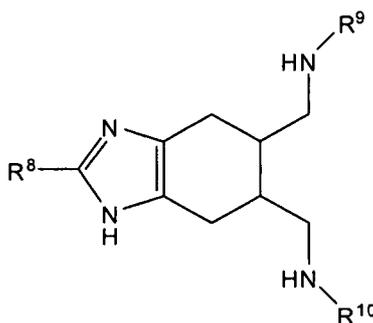
(I)(a)

wherein:

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of Formula (II):



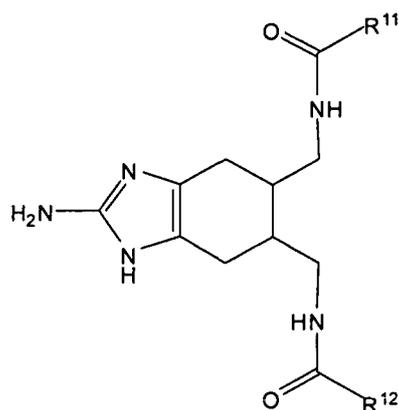
(H)

wherein:

R^8 is selected from the group consisting of: H, amino, hydroxy, and thiol; and R^9 and R^{10} are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of Formula (II)(b):



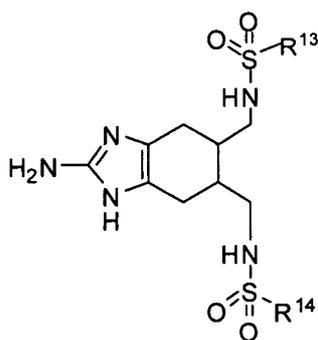
(H)(b)

wherein:

R^{11} and R^{12} are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (II)(c)**:



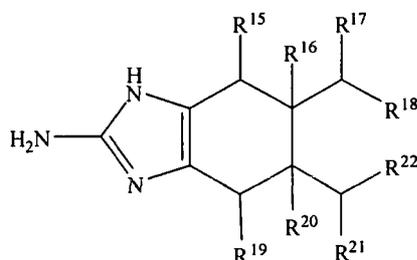
(H)(C)

wherein:

R^{13} and R^{14} are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (III)**:



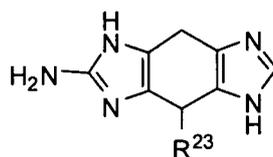
(III)

wherein:

R¹⁵, R¹⁶, R¹⁷, R¹⁸, R¹⁹, R²⁰, R²¹ and R²² are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (IV)**:



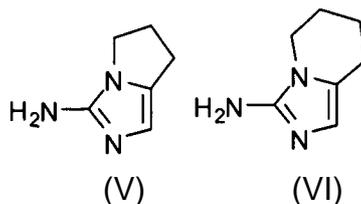
(IV)

wherein:

R²³ is selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted);

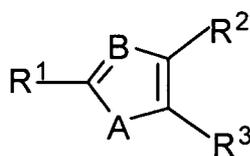
or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (V)** or **Formula (VI)**:



(each formula can be optionally substituted);
or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (X)**:



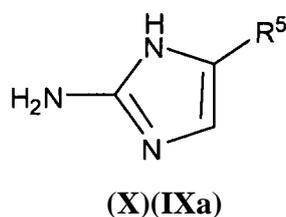
Formula (X)

wherein:

R¹ and R² and R³ are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted); and

A and B are each independently selected from N, S and O;
or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

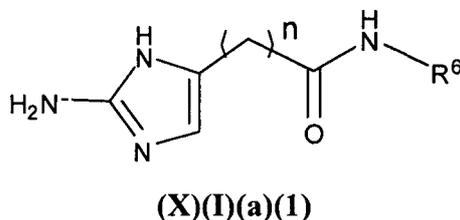
a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(a)**:



wherein R⁵ is an alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl having an amide group substituted thereon (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of Formula (X)(I)(a)(1):



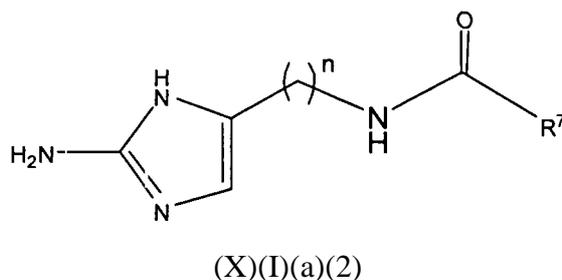
wherein:

n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated; and

R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of Formula (X)(I)(a)(2):



wherein:

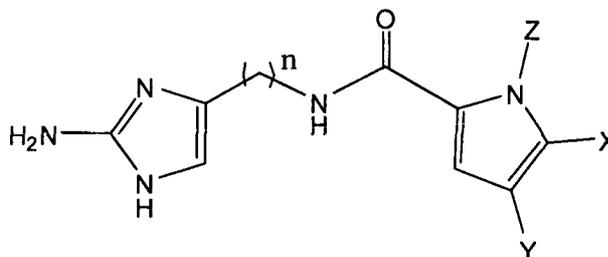
n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted; and

R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl,

heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(a)(2)(A)**:



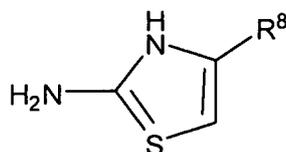
(X)(I)(a)(2)(A)

wherein:

n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted; and X , Y and Z are each independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(b)**:



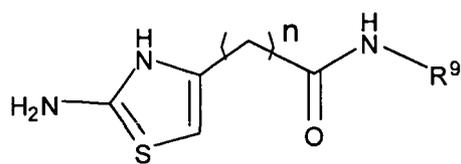
(X)(I)(b)

wherein R^8 is an alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl having an amide group substituted thereon (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl,

heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of Formula (X)(I)(b)(1):



(X)(I)(b)(1)

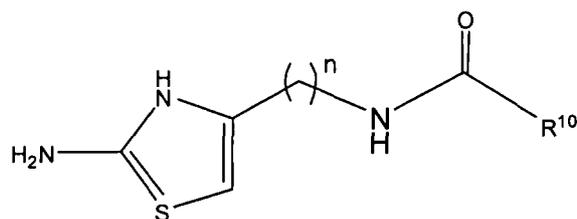
wherein:

n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated; and

R⁹ is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of Formula (X)(I)(b)(2):



(X)(I)(b)(2)

wherein:

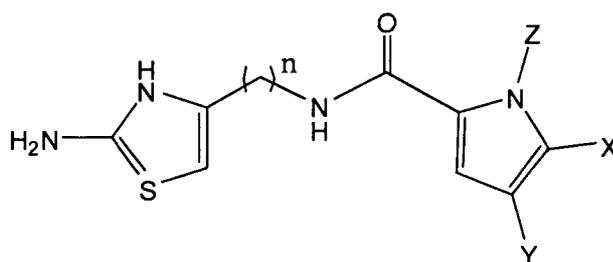
n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted; and

R¹⁰ is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide

(this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(b)(2)(A)**:



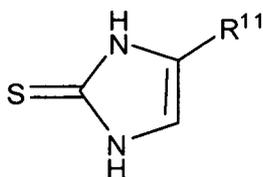
(X)(I)(b)(2)(A)

wherein:

n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted; and X, Y and Z are each independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(c)**:



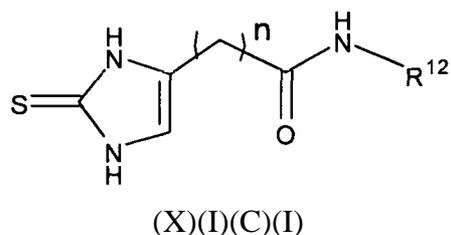
(X)(I)(C)

wherein R¹¹ is an alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl having an amide group substituted thereon (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with

independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of Formula (X)(I)(c)(1):



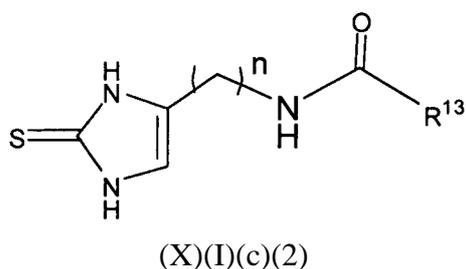
wherein:

n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated; and

R¹² is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of Formula (X)(I)(a)(2):



wherein:

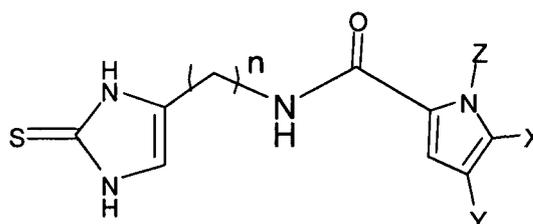
n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted; and

R¹³ is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone,

sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(c)(2)(A)**:



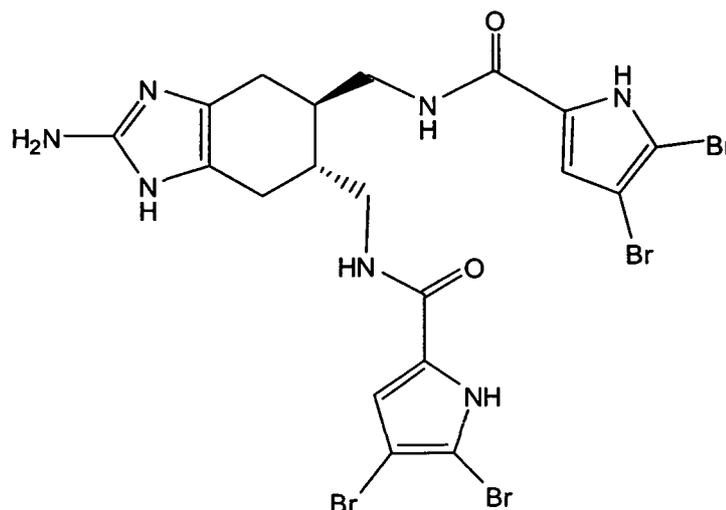
(X)(I)(c)(2)(A)

wherein:

n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted; and X, Y and Z are each independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof.

In some embodiments, the composition further includes a microbicide. In some embodiments, the microbicide comprises copper (e.g., copper hydroxide). In some embodiments, the microbicide comprises an antibiotic or a bacteriophage. In some embodiments, the composition further includes a plant defense activator. In some embodiments, the composition further includes both a plant defense activator and a microbicide. In some embodiments, the compound is a compound of **Formula (H)(b)(vi)(trans)(±)**:

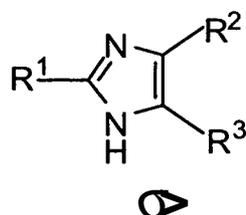


(II)(b)(vi)(trans)(±)

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof.

Further provided are methods of enhancing the effects of a microbicide comprising applying in combination with said microbicide an active compound selected from the group consisting of:

a compound of **Formula (I)**:

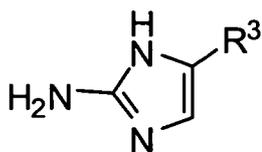


wherein:

R¹ and R² and R³ are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (I)(a)**:



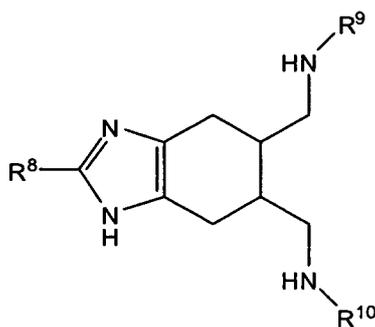
(I)(a)

wherein:

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (II)**:



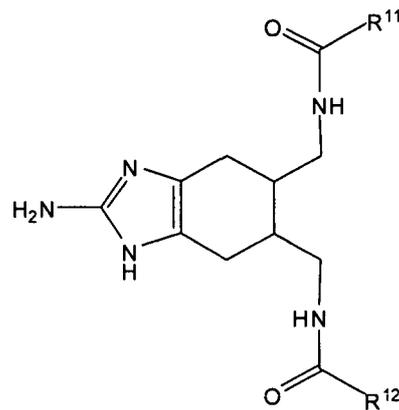
(H)

wherein:

R^8 is selected from the group consisting of: H, amino, hydroxy, and thiol; and R^9 and R^{10} are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (II)(b)**:



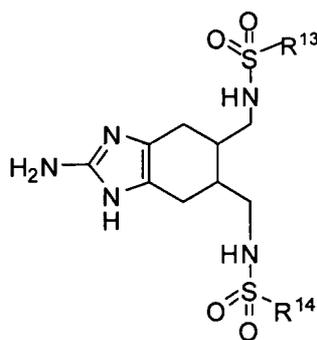
(H)(b)

wherein:

R^{11} and R^{12} are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of Formula (II)(c):



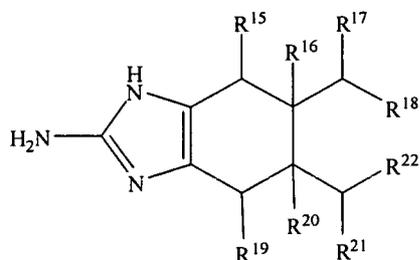
(H)(C)

wherein:

R^{13} and R^{14} are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of Formula (III):



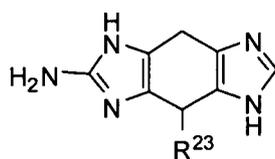
(III)

wherein:

R^{15} , R^{16} , R^{17} , R^{18} , R^{19} , R^{20} , R^{21} and R^{22} are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of Formula (IV):



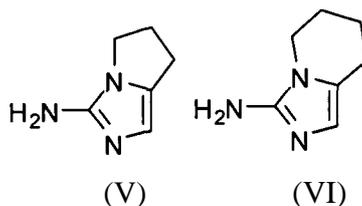
(IV)

wherein:

R^{23} is selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted);

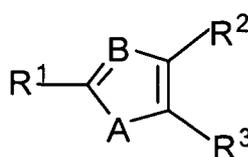
or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of Formula (V) or Formula (VI):



(each formula can be optionally substituted);
or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (X)**:



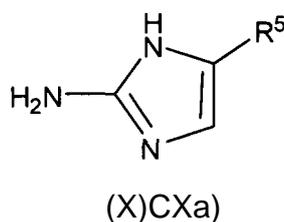
Formula (X)

wherein:

R¹ and R² and R³ are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted); and

A and B are each independently selected from N, S and O;
or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

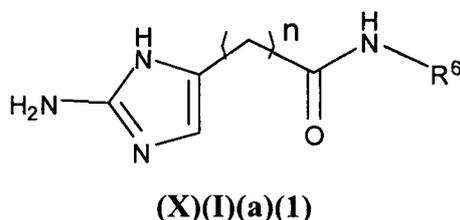
a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(a)**:



wherein R⁵ is an alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl having an amide group substituted thereon (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of Formula (X)(I)(a)(1):



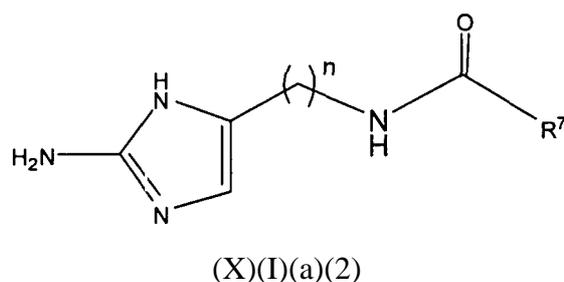
wherein:

n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated; and

R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of Formula (X)(I)(a)(2):



wherein:

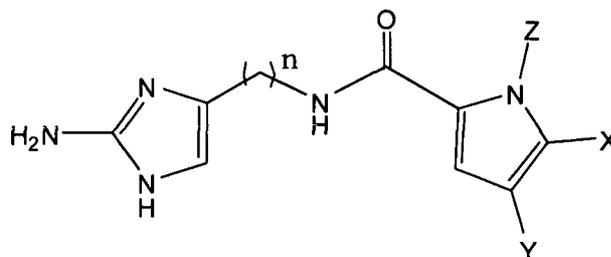
n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted; and

R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl,

heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(a)(2)(A)**:



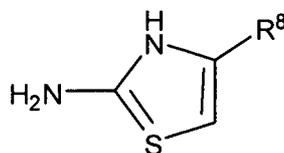
(X)(I)(a)(2)(A)

wherein:

n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted; and X, Y and Z are each independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(b)**:



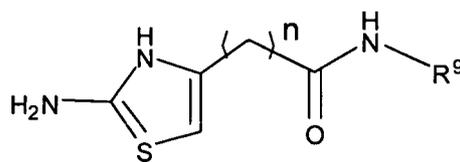
(X)(I)(b)

wherein R⁸ is an alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl having an amide group substituted thereon (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl,

heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of Formula (X)(I)(b)(1):



(X)(I)(b)(1)

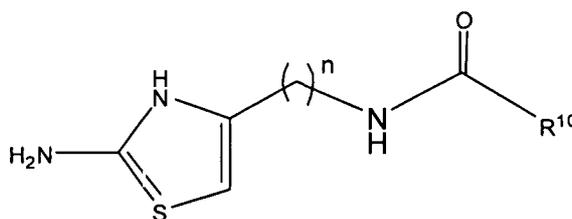
wherein:

n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated; and

R⁹ is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of Formula (X)(I)(b)(2):



(X)(I)(b)(2)

wherein:

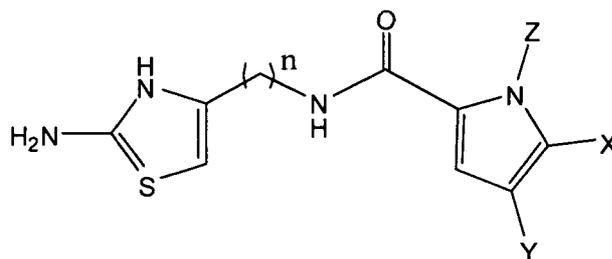
n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted; and

R¹⁰ is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide

(this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(b)(2)(A)**:



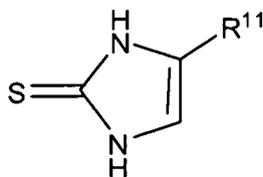
(X)(I)(b)(2)(A)

wherein:

n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted; and X, Y and Z are each independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(c)**:



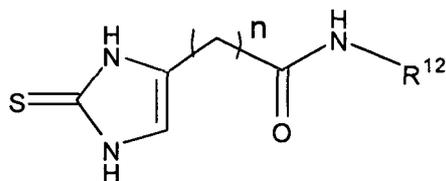
(X)(I)(C)

wherein R¹¹ is an alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl having an amide group substituted thereon (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with

independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of Formula (X)(I)(c)(1):



(X)(I)(C)(1)

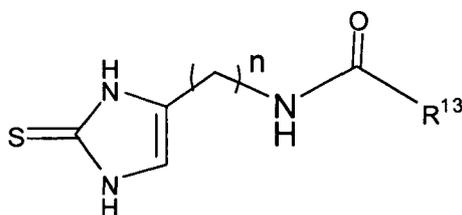
wherein:

n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated; and

R¹² is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of Formula (X)(I)(a)(2):



(X)(I)(c)(2)

wherein:

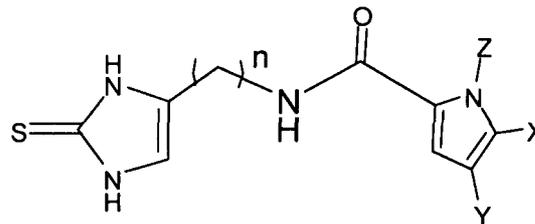
n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted; and

R¹³ is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone,

sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(c)(2)(A)**:



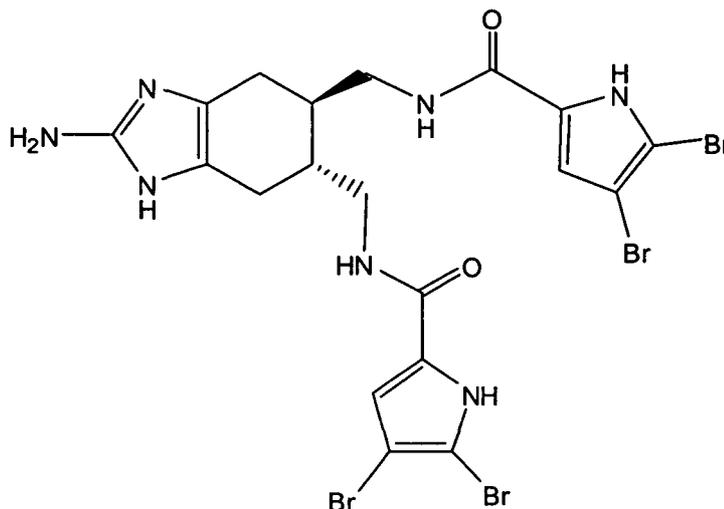
(X)(I)(c)(2)(A)

wherein:

n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted; and X, Y and Z are each independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof.

In some embodiments, the microbicide comprises copper (e.g., copper hydroxide). In some embodiments, the microbicide is an antibiotic or a bacteriophage. In some embodiments, the applying step is carried out by applying the active compound and the microbicide simultaneously. In some embodiments, the applying step is carried out by applying the active compound and the microbicide sequentially. In some embodiments, the compound is a compound of **Formula (II)(b)(vi)(trans)(±)**:

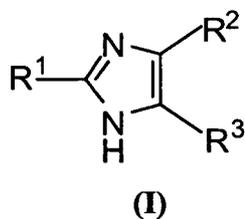


(II)(b)(vi)(trans)(±)

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof.

Also provided are methods of enhancing the effects of a plant defense activator comprising applying in combination with said plant defense activator an active compound selected from the group consisting of:

a compound of **Formula (I)**:



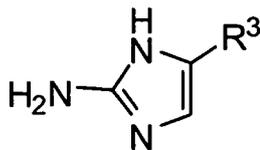
(I)

wherein:

R¹ and R² and R³ are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (I)(a)**:



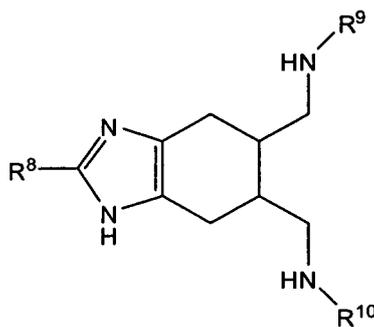
(I)(a)

wherein:

R^3 is selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (II)**:



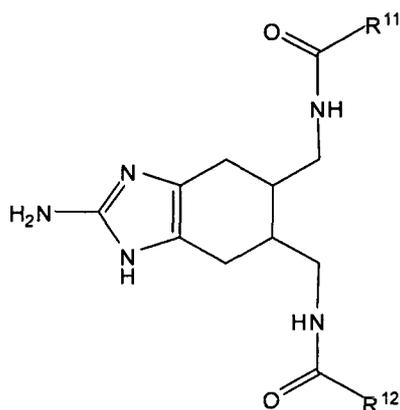
(II)

wherein:

R^8 is selected from the group consisting of: H, amino, hydroxy, and thiol; and R^9 and R^{10} are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (II)(b)**:



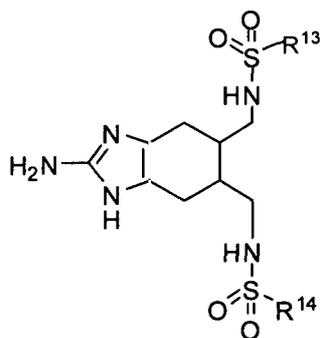
(H)(b)

wherein:

R^{11} and R^{12} are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of Formula (II)(c):



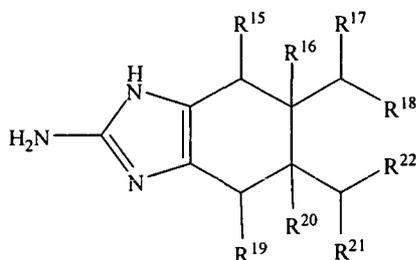
(H)(C)

wherein:

R^{13} and R^{14} are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (III)**:



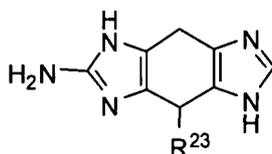
(III)

wherein:

R^{15} , R^{16} , R^{17} , R^{18} , R^{19} , R^{20} , R^{21} and R^{22} are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (IV)**:



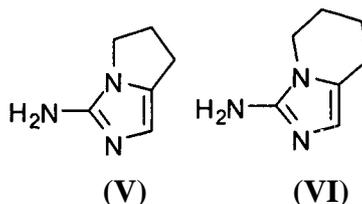
(IV)

wherein:

R^{23} is selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted);

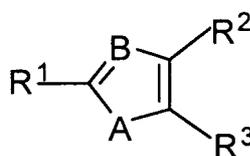
or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (V)** or **Formula (VI)**:



(each formula can be optionally substituted);
or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (X)**:



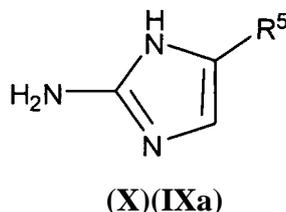
Formula (X)

wherein:

R¹ and R² and R³ are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (each group can be optionally substituted); and

A and B are each independently selected from N, S and O;
or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

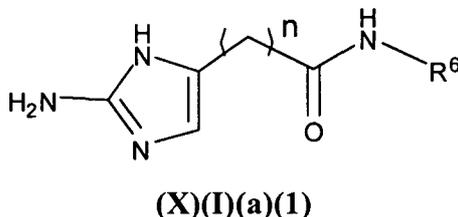
a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(a)**:



wherein R⁵ is an alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl having an amide group substituted thereon (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of Formula (X)(I)(a)(1):



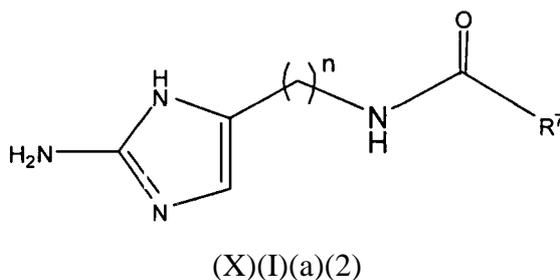
wherein:

n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated; and

R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of Formula (X)(I)(a)(2):



wherein:

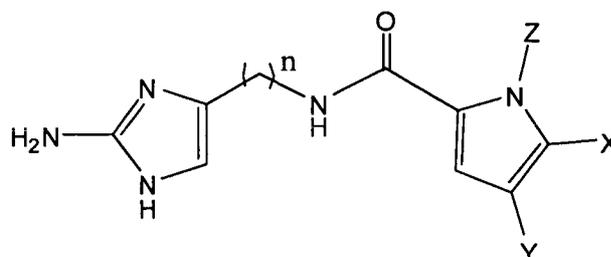
n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted; and

R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl,

heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(a)(2)(A)**:



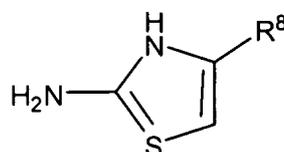
(X)(I)(a)(2)(A)

wherein:

n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted; and X , Y and Z are each independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(b)**:



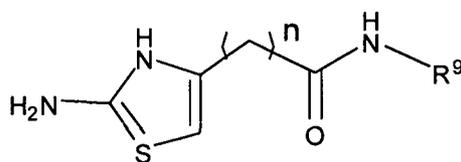
(X)(I)(b)

wherein R^8 is an alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl having an amide group substituted thereon (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl,

heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of Formula (X)(I)(b)(1):



(X)(I)(b)(1)

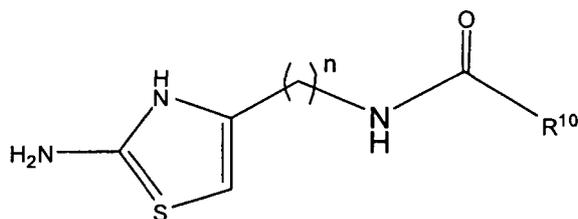
wherein:

n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated; and

R⁹ is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of Formula (X)(I)(b)(2):



(X)(I)(b)(2)

wherein:

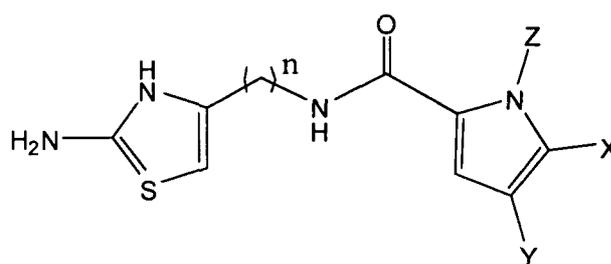
n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted; and

R¹⁰ is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide

(this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(b)(2)(A)**:



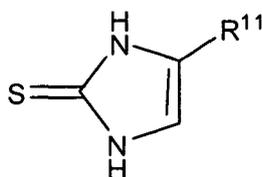
(X)(I)(b)(2)(A)

wherein:

n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted; and X, Y and Z are each independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(c)**:



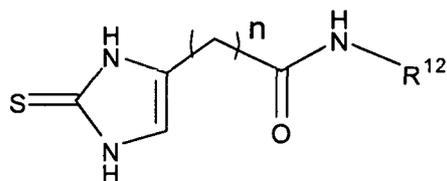
(X)(I)(C)

wherein R¹¹ is an alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl having an amide group substituted thereon (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with

independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of Formula (X)(I)(c)(1):



(X)(I)(C)(I)

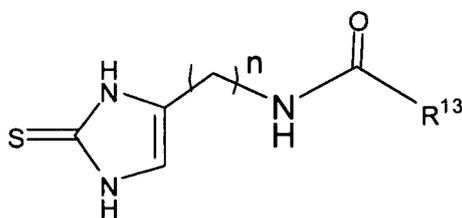
wherein:

n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated; and

R¹² is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of Formula (X)(I)(a)(2):



(X)(I)(c)(2)

wherein:

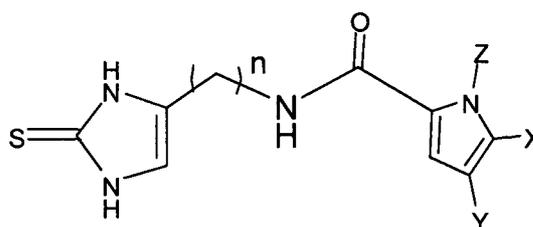
n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted; and

R¹³ is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone,

sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(c)(2)(A)**:



(X)(I)(c)(2)(A)

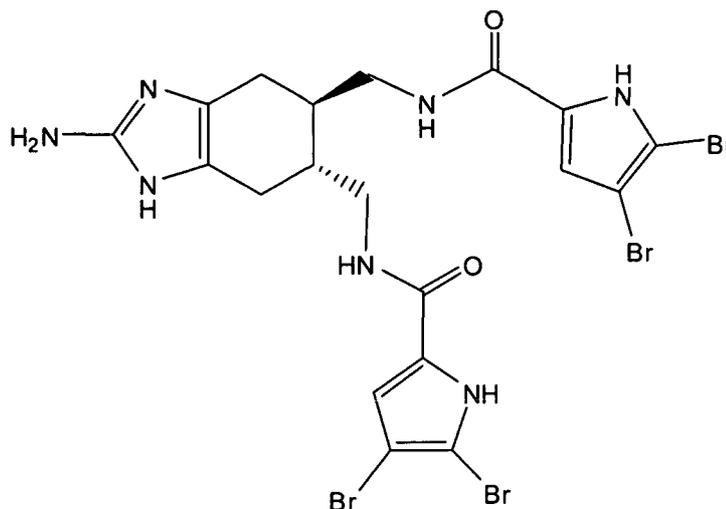
wherein:

n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted; and

X, Y and Z are each independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide (this formula may be optionally substituted further (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide);

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof.

In some embodiments, the applying step is carried out by applying the active compound and the microbicide simultaneously. In some embodiments, the applying step is carried out by applying the active compound and the microbicide sequentially. In some embodiments, the compound is a compound of **Formula (II)(b)(vi)(trans)(±)**:



(II)(b)(vi)(trans)(±)

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof.

A further aspect of the present invention is an active compound as described herein, for use in treating or preventing a bacterial or fungal infection in a plant or plant part as described above and below.

Brief Description of the Drawings

Figure 1. Retrosynthetic analysis of oroidin and the RA scaffold.

Figure 2. Members of the reverse amide library.

Figure 3. Fragmentation of the oroidin template.

Figure 4. Region C design.

Detailed Description of the Preferred Embodiments

The present invention is further described below. All patent references referred to in this patent application are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety as if set forth fully herein.

A. Definitions.

"Plant" as used herein includes all members of the plant kingdom, including higher (or "vascular") plants and lower ("non-vascular") plants, and particularly including all plants

in the divisions Filicinae, Gymnospermae (or "gymnosperm"), and Angiospermae (or "Angiosperm"). Nonvascular plants of the present invention include, but are not limited to, bryophytes.

A plant of the present invention includes, but is not limited to, a crop plant, a turf grass, an ornamental species, a species grown for timber or pulp, a species grown for biofuels or species grown for pharmaceuticals. Additionally, plants of the present invention include, but are not limited to, tobacco, tomato, potato, sugar beet, pea, carrot, cauliflower, broccoli, soybean, canola, sunflower, alfalfa, cotton, rapeseed, Arabidopsis, peach, pepper, apple, chile, peanut, orange, grape, coffee, cassava, spinach, lettuce, cucumber, wheat, maize, rye, rice, turfgrass, oat, barley, sorghum, millet, sugarcane, or banana.

"Angiosperm" as used herein includes, but is not limited to, plants of the sub-classes Monocotyledoneae (or monocots) and Dicotyledoneae (or dicots).

Monocotyledoneae (or monocots) as used herein includes but is not limited to Amaryllidaceae-the Amaryllis Family, Gramineae(Poaceae)-the Grass Family, Liliaceae-the Lily Family, Orchidaceae-the Orchid Family, Palmae(Aracaceae)-the Palm Family; and Lemnaceae—the duckweed family.

Dicotyledoneae (or dicots) as used herein includes but is not limited to Cactaceae-the Cactus Family, Compositae (Asteraceae)- the Sunflower Family, Cruciferae (Brassicaceae) - the Mustard Family, Cucurbitaceae-the Gourd Family, Ericaceae-the Heath Family, Euphorbiaceae-the Spurge Family, Lauraceae-the Laurel Family, Leguminosae (Fabaceae)-the Pea Family, Rosaceae-the Rose Family, Rutaceae-the Rue Family, Solanaceae-the Nightshade Family, and Umbelliferae (Apiaceae)-the Carrot family.

Gymnospermae (or "Gymnosperms") as used herein includes but is not limited to conifers.

"Conifer," as used herein, refers to a member of the order Coniferae in the sub-phylum Gymnospermae in the phylum Spermaphyta. Exemplary conifers which may be used in practicing the present invention are the members of the family Pinaceae, which include, for example, loblolly pine (*Pinus taeda*), slash pine (*Pinus elliotii*), longleaf pine (*Pinus palustris*), shortleaf pine (*Pinus echinata*), ponderosa pine (*Pinus ponderosa*), red pine (*Pinus resinosa*), jack pine (*Pinus banksiana*), Eastern white pine (*Pinus strobus*), Western white pine (*Pinus monticola*), sugar pine (*Pinus lambertiana*), lodgepole pine (*Pinus contorta*), Monterey pine (*Pinus radiata*), Afghan pine (*Pinus eldarica*), Scots pine (*Pinus sylvestris*),

and Virginia pine (*Pinus virginiana*); Douglas-fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii*); Western hemlock (*Tsuga canadensis*); Sitka spruce (*Picea glauca*); redwood (*Sequoia sempervirens*); the true firs including silver fir (*Abies amabilis*), grand fir (*Abies grandis*) noble fir (*Abies procera*), white fir (*Abies concolor*), balsam fir (*Abies balsamea*); and the cedars which include Western red cedar (*Thuja plicata*), incense cedar (*Libocedrus decurrens*), Port Orford cedar (*Chamaecyparis lawsoniana*), and Alaska yellow-cedar (*Chamaecyparis nootkatensis*); and Western larch (*Larix occidentalis*). *See, e.g.*, US Patent No. 5,122,466 to Stomp et al.

"Duckweed" as used herein includes plants of the genus *Lemna* (*L. aequinoctialis*, *L. disperma*, *L. ecuadoriensis*, *L. gibba*, *L. japonica*, *L. minor*, *L. miniscula*, *L. obscura*, *L. perpusilla*, *L. tenera*, *L. trisulca*, *L. turionifera*, *L. valdiviana*); genus *Spirodela* (*S. intermedia*, *S. polyrrhiza*, *S. punctata*); genus *Wolffia* (*Wa. angusta*, *Wa. arrhiza*, *Wa. australina*, *Wa. borealis*, *Wa. brasiliensis*, *Wa. columbiana*, *Wa. elongata*, *Wa. globosa*, *Wa. microscopica*, *Wa. neglecta*) and genus *Wolffiella* (*Wl. caudata*, *Wl. denticulata*, *Wl. gladiata*, *Wl. hyalina*, *Wl. lingulata*, *Wl. repunda*, *Wl. rotunda*, and *Wl. neotropica*). *See, e.g.*, US Patent No. 7,161,064 to Stomp et al.

Particular examples of plants include but are not limited to all cereal and grain crops, herbs and spices, oil seed crops, sugarcane, vegetable crops, brassica vegetables, bulb vegetables, cucurbit vegetables and fruit, leafy vegetables, fruiting vegetables, legume vegetables, root and tuber vegetables, tree, vine and shrub crops, berry crops, citrus (*e.g.*, orange, grapefruit, Mandarin (including Tangerine and Satsuma), lemon, lime, and kumquat), pome fruit (*e.g.*, apple, pear, quince, Asian pear, loquat, etc.), stone fruit (*e.g.*, peach, apricot, prune, plum, cherries, almond, etc.), miscellaneous tree food crops, non-food tree crops, tree nuts, tropical and subtropical trees and fruit, vine crops, pasture grasses, forage legumes, and rangeland, grass seed or sod production, pastures, cotton, corn, soybeans, rice, wheat, greenhouse/shadehouse grown plants, ornamental, plant nurseries, Christmas trees, golf courses and turf, forestry, tobacco, orchids, flowers and roses, foliage crops, algae such as green algae, bryophytes (mosses, liverworts, hornworts), etc. Note that "foliage crops" refers to the types of plants (ferns, etc.) that are typically used in home or commercial settings for decorative purposes; this alone constitutes a very large commercial industry.

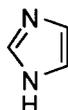
"Plant part" as used herein refers to seeds, roots, leaves, shoots, fruits (*e.g.*, apples, pineapples, citrus fruit, etc.), vegetables, tubers, flowers (*e.g.*, cut flowers such as roses, as well as the reproductive parts of plants), petals, stem, trunk, etc., harvested or collected from

a plant as described herein. The plant part of a vascular plant may be a non-vascular part, such as a seed or meristem (growing tip of a shoot).

"Applying" as described herein can be carried out directly or indirectly by any suitable technique, including topically applying to the plant or plant part, applying to the media in which the plant or plant part is grown, stored, displayed or maintained (*e.g.*, adding to water in which the stems of cut flowers are placed), etc. Note that the plant may be grown in any suitable media, including but not limited to soil, potting soil, soilless media such as sand and hydroponic media (including solution culture, medium culture, and deep water culture), etc.

"Agricultural composition" as described herein may be in any suitable form, including but not limited to: wettable powders, dry flowables, soluble powders, water dispersibles, liquids, dusts, emulsifiable concentrates, flowables, fumigants, water dispersible granules, liquid concentrates, granules, water soluble packages, wettable powders in water soluble films, emulsions, etc.

"Imidazole" refers to the commonly known structure:



"H" refers to a hydrogen atom. "C" refers to a carbon atom. "N" refers to a nitrogen atom. "O" refers to an oxygen atom. "Halo" refers to F, Cl, Br or I. The term "hydroxy," as used herein, refers to an -OH moiety. "Br" refers to a bromine atom. "Cl" refers to a chlorine atom. "I" refers to an iodine atom. "F" refers to a fluorine atom.

An "acyl group" is intended to mean a -C(O)-R radical, where R is a suitable substituent (for example, an acetyl group, a propionyl group, a butyryl group, a benzoyl group, or an alkylbenzoyl group).

"Alkyl," as used herein, refers to a straight or branched chain hydrocarbon containing from 1 or 2 to 10 or 20 or more carbon atoms (*e.g.*, C₂, C₃, C₄, C₅, C₆, C₇, C₈, C₉, C₁₀, C₁₁, C₁₂, C₁₃, C₁₄, C₁₅, etc.). Representative examples of alkyl include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, iso-propyl, n-butyl, sec-butyl, iso-butyl, tert-butyl, n-pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, n-hexyl, 3-methylhexyl, 2,2-dimethylpentyl, 2,3-dimethylpentyl, n-heptyl, n-octyl, n-nonyl, n-decyl, and the like. In some embodiments, alkyl groups as described herein are optionally substituted (*e.g.*, from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl,

heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide.

The term "optionally substituted" indicates that the specified group is either unsubstituted, or substituted by one or more suitable substituents. A "substituent" is an atom or atoms substituted in place of a hydrogen atom on the parent chain or cycle of an organic molecule, for example, H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide.

"Alkenyl," as used herein, refers to a straight or branched chain hydrocarbon containing from 1 or 2 to 10 or 20 or more carbons, and containing at least one carbon-carbon double bond, formed structurally, for example, by the replacement of two hydrogens. Representative examples of "alkenyl" include, but are not limited to, ethenyl, 2-propenyl, 2-methyl-2-propenyl, 3-butenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, 2-heptenyl, 2-methyl-1-heptenyl, 3-decenyl and the like. In some embodiments, alkenyl groups as described herein are optionally substituted (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide.

"Alkynyl," as used herein, refers to a straight or branched chain hydrocarbon group containing from 1 or 2 to 10 or 20 or more carbon atoms, and containing at least one carbon-carbon triple bond. Representative examples of alkynyl include, but are not limited, to acetylenyl, 1-propynyl, 2-propynyl, 3-butynyl, 2-pentynyl, 1-butynyl and the like. In some embodiments, alkynyl groups as described herein are optionally substituted (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide.

The term "cycloalkyl," as used herein, refers to a saturated cyclic hydrocarbon group containing from 3 to 8 carbons or more. Representative examples of cycloalkyl include, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, and cyclooctyl. In some embodiments, cycloalkyl groups as described herein are optionally substituted (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl,

cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide.

"Heterocyclo," as used herein, refers to a monocyclic or a bicyclic ring system. Monocyclic heterocycle ring systems are exemplified by any 5 or 6 member ring containing 1, 2, 3, or 4 heteroatoms independently selected from the group consisting of: O, N, and S. The 5 member ring has from 0 to 2 double bonds, and the 6 member ring has from 0-3 double bonds. Representative examples of monocyclic ring systems include, but are not limited to, azetidine, azepine, aziridine, diazepine, 1,3-dioxolane, dioxane, dithiane, furan, imidazole, imidazoline, imidazolidine, isothiazole, isothiazoline, isothiazolidine, isoxazole, isoxazoline, isoxazolidine, morpholine, oxadiazole, oxadiazoline, oxadiazolidine, oxazole, oxazoline, oxazolidine, piperazine, piperidine, pyran, pyrazine, pyrazole, pyrazoline, pyrazolidine, pyridine, pyrimidine, pyridazine, pyrrole, pyrroline, pyrrolidine, tetrahydrofuran, tetrahydrothiophene, tetrazine, tetrazole, thiadiazole, thiadiazoline, thiadiazolidine, thiazole, thiazoline, thiazolidine, thiophene, thiomorpholine, thiomorpholine sulfone, sulfoxide, thiopyran, triazine, triazole, trithiane, and the like. Bicyclic ring systems are exemplified by any of the above monocyclic ring systems fused to an aryl group as defined herein, a cycloalkyl group as defined herein, or another monocyclic ring system as defined herein. Representative examples of bicyclic ring systems include but are not limited to, for example, benzimidazole, benzothiazole, benzothiadiazole, benzothiophene, benzoxadiazole, benzoxazole, benzofuran, benzopyran, benzothiopyran, benzodioxine, 1,3-benzodioxole, cinnoline, indazole, indole, indoline, indolizine, naphthyridine, isobenzofuran, isobenzothiophene, isoindole, isoindoline, isoquinoline, phthalazine, pyranopyridine, quinoline, quinolizine, quinoxaline, quinazoline, tetrahydroisoquinoline, tetrahydroquinoline, thiopyranopyridine, and the like.

"Aryl" as used herein refers to a fused ring system having one or more aromatic rings. Representative examples of aryl include, azulenyl, indanyl, indenyl, naphthyl, phenyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, and the like. The aryl groups of this invention can be substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from alkenyl, alkenyloxy, alkoxy, alkoxyalkoxy, alkoxy carbonyl, alkyl, alkyl carbonyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylthio, alkynyl, aryl, aryloxy, azido, arylalkoxy, arylalkyl, aryloxy, carboxy, cyano, formyl, halogen, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, mercapto, nitro, sulfamyl, sulfo, sulfonate, $-NR'R''$ (wherein, R' and R'' are independently selected from

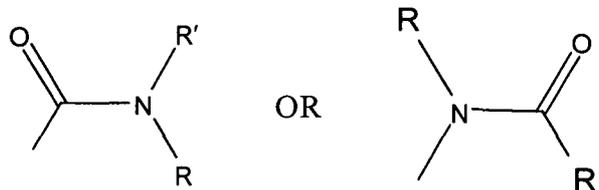
hydrogen, alkyl, alkylcarbonyl, aryl, arylalkyl and formyl), and $-C(O)NR'R''$ (wherein R' and R'' are independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkylcarbonyl, aryl, arylalkyl, and formyl).

"Heteroaryl" means a cyclic, aromatic hydrocarbon in which one or more carbon atoms have been replaced with heteroatoms. If the heteroaryl group contains more than one heteroatom, the heteroatoms may be the same or different. Examples of heteroaryl groups include pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, imidazolyl, thienyl, furyl, pyrazinyl, pyrrolyl, pyranlyl, isobenzofuranyl, chromenyl, xanthenyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, indolizinyll, triazolyl, pyridazinyl, indazolyl, purinyl, quinolizinyll, isoquinolyl, quinolyl, phthalazinyl, naphthyridinyl, quinoxalinyl, isothiazolyl, and benzo[b]thienyl. Preferred heteroaryl groups are five and six membered rings and contain from one to three heteroatoms independently selected from the group consisting of: O, N, and S. The heteroaryl group, including each heteroatom, can be unsubstituted or substituted with from 1 to 4 suitable substituents, as chemically feasible. For example, the heteroatom S may be substituted with one or two oxo groups, which may be shown as =O.

"Alkoxy," as used herein, refers to an alkyl group, as defined herein, appended to the parent molecular moiety through an oxy group, as defined herein. Representative examples of alkoxy include, but are not limited to, methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, 2-propoxy, butoxy, tert-butoxy, pentyloxy, hexyloxy and the like. In some embodiments, alkoxy groups as described herein are optionally substituted (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide.

An "amine" or "amino" group is intended to mean the radical $-NH_2$. "Optionally substituted" amines refers to $-NH_2$ groups wherein none, one or two of the hydrogens is replaced by a suitable substituent as described herein, such as alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, carbonyl, carboxy, etc. In some embodiments, one or two of the hydrogens are optionally substituted with independently selected, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide. Disubstituted amines may have substituents that are bridging, i.e., form a heterocyclic ring structure that includes the amine nitrogen.

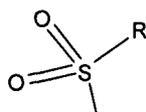
An "amide" as used herein refers to an organic functional group having a carbonyl group (C=O) linked to a nitrogen atom (N), or a compound that contains this group, generally depicted as:



wherein, R and R' can independently be any covalently linked atom or atoms, for example, H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide.

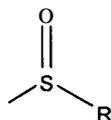
A "thiol" or "mercapto" refers to an -SH group or to its tautomer =S.

A "sulfone" as used herein refers to a sulfonyl functional group, generally depicted as:



wherein, R can be any covalently linked atom or atoms, for example, H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide.

A "sulfoxide" as used herein refers to a sulfinyl functional group, generally depicted as:



wherein, R can be any covalently linked atom or atoms, for example, H, halohydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide.

The term "oxo," as used herein, refers to a =O moiety. The term "oxy," as used herein, refers to a -O- moiety.

"Nitro" refers to the organic compound functional group -NO₂.

"Carbonyl" is a functional group having a carbon atom double-bonded to an oxygen atom (-C=O). "Carboxy" as used herein refers to a -COOH functional group, also written as -(C=O)-OH .

"Amino acid sidechain" as used herein refers to any of the 20 commonly known groups associated with naturally occurring amino acids, or any natural or synthetic homologue thereof. An "amino acid" includes the sidechain group and the amino group, alpha-carbon atom, and carboxy groups, as commonly described in the art. Examples of amino acids include glycine, and glycine that is substituted with a suitable substituent as described herein, such as alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, carbonyl, carboxy, etc., or an agriculturally acceptable salt. For example, "Histidine" is one of the 20 most commonly known amino acids found naturally in proteins. It contains an imidazole side chain substituent. Other examples of naturally occurring amino acids include lysine, arginine, aspartic acid, glutamic acid, asparagine, glutamine, serine, threonine, tyrosine, alanine, valine, leucine, isoleucine, phenylalanine, methionine, cryptophan, and cysteine. Also included in the definitions of "amino acid sidechain" and "amino acid" is proline, which is commonly included in the definition of an amino acid, but is technically an imino acid. As used in this application, both the naturally occurring L-, and the non-natural D-amino acid enantiomers are included. A "peptide" is a linear chain of amino acids covalently linked together, typically through an amide linkage, and contains from 1 or 2 to 10 or 20 or more amino acids, and is also optionally substituted and/or branched.

"Agriculturally acceptable salt" is intended to mean a salt that retains the biological effectiveness of the free acids and bases of a specified compound and that is not biologically or otherwise undesirable. Examples of agriculturally acceptable salts include sulfates, pyrosulfates, bisulfates, sulfites, bisulfites, phosphates, monohydrogenphosphates, dihydrogenphosphates, metaphosphates, pyrophosphates, chlorides, bromides, iodides, acetates, propionates, decanoates, caprylates, acrylates, formates, isobutyrate, caproates, heptanoates, propiolates, oxalates, malonates, succinates, suberates, sebacates, fumarates, maleates, butyne-1,4-dioates, hexyne-1,6-dioates, benzoates, chlorobenzoates, methylbenzoates, dinitrobenzoates, hydroxybenzoates, methoxybenzoates, phthalates, sulfonates, xylenesulfonates, phenylacetates, phenylpropionates, phenylbutyrates, citrates, lactates, γ -hydroxybutyrates, glycollates, tartrates, methane-sulfonates, propanesulfonates, naphthalene-1-sulfonates, naphthalene-2-sulfonates, and mandelates.

The term "optionally substituted" indicates that the specified group is either unsubstituted, or substituted by one or more suitable substituents. A "substituent" is an atom or atoms substituted in place of a hydrogen atom on the parent chain or cycle of an organic molecule.

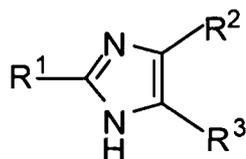
B. Active Compounds.

In some of the embodiments provided in the present invention, active compounds are provided. These active compounds are derivatives of imidazole. Active compounds as described herein can be prepared as detailed below or in accordance with known procedures or variations thereof that will be apparent to those skilled in the art. See also U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2008/0181923, which is incorporated by reference herein.

As will be appreciated by those of skill in the art, the active compounds of the various formulas disclosed herein may contain chiral centers, e.g. asymmetric carbon atoms. Thus, the present invention is concerned with the synthesis of both: (i) racemic mixtures of the active compounds, and (ii) enantiomeric forms of the active compounds. The resolution of racemates into enantiomeric forms can be done in accordance with known procedures in the art. For example, the racemate may be converted with an optically active reagent into a diastereomeric pair, and the diastereomeric pair subsequently separated into the enantiomeric forms.

Geometric isomers of double bonds and the like may also be present in the compounds disclosed herein, and all such stable isomers are included within the present invention unless otherwise specified. Also included in active compounds of the invention are tautomers (e.g., tautomers of imidazole) and rotamers.

Active compounds for carrying out the present invention include compounds of **Formula (I)**:



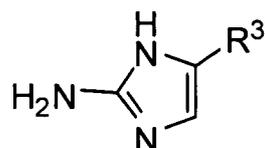
(I)

wherein:

R^1 and R^2 and R^3 are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide;

or an agriculturally acceptable salt. Each group can be optionally substituted.

In some embodiments of **Formula (I)**, R^1 is an amino and R^2 is H, depicted as **Formula (I)(a)**:



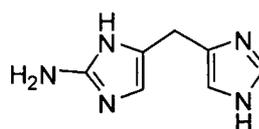
(I)(a)

wherein:

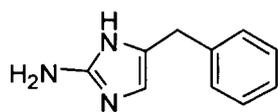
R^3 is selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide;

or an agriculturally acceptable salt. Each group can be optionally substituted.

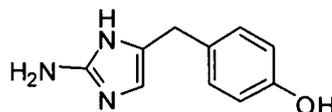
In some embodiments of **Formula (I)(a)**, R^3 comprises an amino acid sidechain. Examples of these embodiments are depicted in **Formulas (I)(a)(i) - (I)(a)(ix)**:



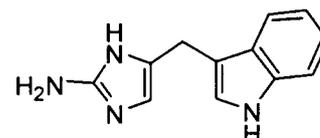
(I)(a)(i)



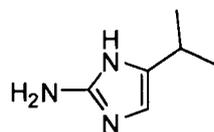
(I)(a)(ii)



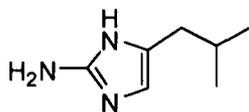
(I)(a)(iii)



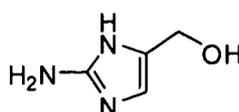
(I)(a)(iv)



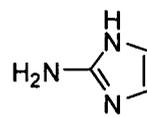
(I)(a)(v)



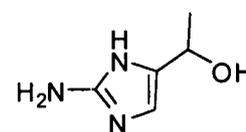
(I)(a)(vi)



(I)(a)(vii)

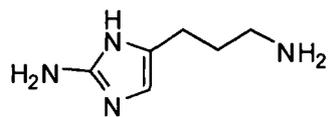
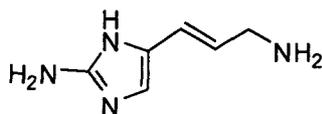
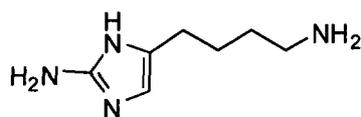
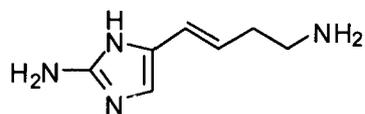


(I)(a)(viii)

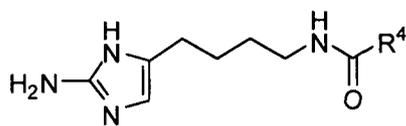
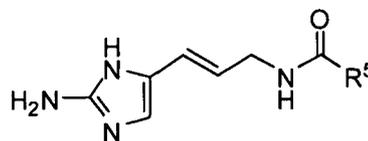
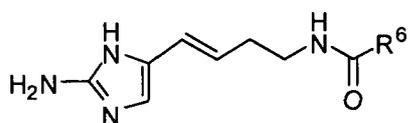
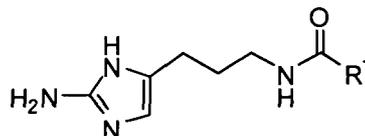


(I)(a)(ix)

In some embodiments of **Formula (I)(a)**, R^3 comprises amino alkanes or amino alkenes. Examples of these embodiments are depicted in (I)(a)(xi) - (I)(a)(xiv):

**(I)(a)(xi)****(I)(a)(xii)****(I)(a)(xiii)****(I)(a)(xiv)**

In some embodiments of **Formula (I)(a)**, R^3 comprises an alkyl or alkenyl with disubstituted amides. Examples of these embodiments are depicted in **Formulas (I)(a)(xv) - (I)(a)(xviii)**:

**(I)(a)(xv)****(I)(a)(xvi)****(I)(a)(xvii)****(I)(a)(xviii)**

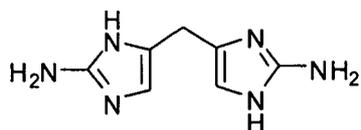
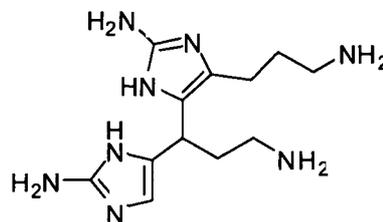
wherein:

R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , and R^7 are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide;

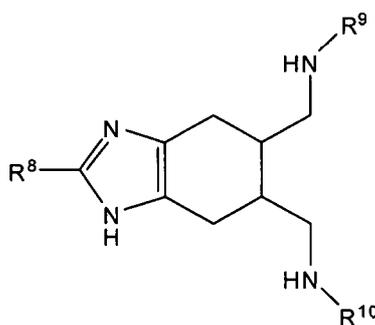
or an agriculturally acceptable salt. Each group can be optionally substituted.

In some embodiments of **Formulas (I)(a)(xv) - (I)(a)(xviii)**, R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , and R^7 comprise aryls or heteroaryl. Examples of these embodiments include those aryls and heteroaryl depicted in **Formulas (II)(b)(i) - (II)(b)(ix)** below for constituents R^{11} and R^{12} .

In some embodiments of **Formula (I)(a)**, R³ comprises alkyls with heterocycloalkyls, optionally substituted with further alkyls or alkenyls. Examples of these embodiments are depicted in **Formulas (I)(a)(xix) - (I)(a)(xx)**:

**(I)(a)(xix)****(I)(a)(xx)**

Active compounds for carrying out the present invention include compounds of **Formula (H)**:

**(H)**

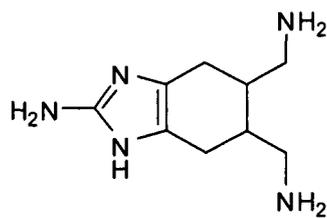
wherein:

R⁸ is selected from the group consisting of: H, amino, hydroxy, and thiol; and

R⁹ and R¹⁰ are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide;

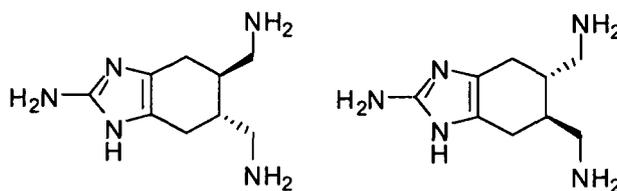
or an agriculturally acceptable salt. Each group can be optionally substituted.

Some embodiments of the active compounds comprise derivatives of 2-aminoimidazole. For example, in some embodiments of **Formula (II)**, R⁸ comprises an amino, R⁹ and R¹⁰ are the same, and R⁹ and R¹⁰ comprise H. Examples of these embodiments are depicted in **Formula (H)(a)**:



(H)(a)

Examples of certain stereoisomers of **Formula (II)(a)** include those depicted in **Formulas (II)(a)(i) - (II)(a)(ii)**:



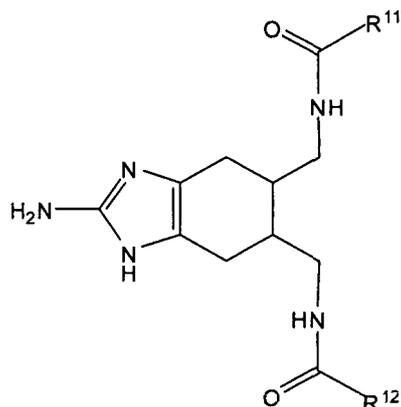
(H)(a)(i)

(II)(a)(ii)

The discussion herein is, for simplicity, given without further reference to stereoisomerism. However, as noted above, the active compounds of the various formulas disclosed herein contain chiral centers, e.g. asymmetric carbon atoms. Thus, the present invention is concerned with the synthesis of both: (i) racemic mixtures of the active compounds, and (ii) enantiomeric forms of the active compounds. A racemic mixture of an active compound having chiral centers may also be depicted by "(±)" as is understood by those of skill in the art.

The resolution of racemates into enantiomeric forms can be done in accordance with known procedures in the art. For example, the racemate may be converted with an optically active reagent into a diastereomeric pair, and the diastereomeric pair subsequently separated into the enantiomeric forms.

In some embodiments of **Formula (II)**, R⁸ comprises an amino, and R⁹ and R¹⁰ comprise carbonyls, generally depicted in **Formula (II)(b)**:



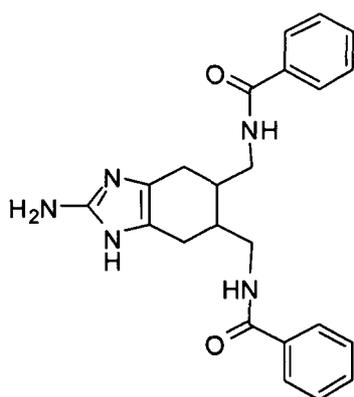
(H)(b)

wherein:

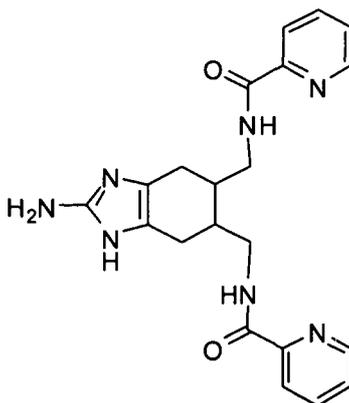
R^{11} and R^{12} are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide;

or an agriculturally acceptable salt. Each group can be optionally substituted.

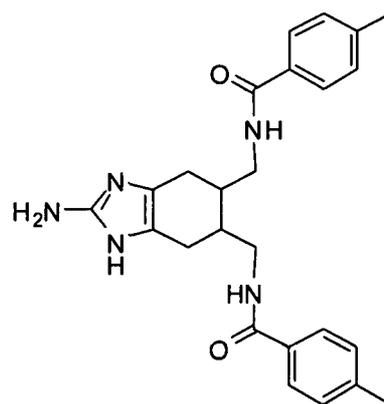
In some embodiments of **Formula (H)(b)**, R^{11} and R^{12} are the same, and R^{11} and R^{12} comprise aryls or heteroaryls. Examples of these embodiments are depicted in **Formulas (II)(b)(i) - (II)(b)(ix)**:



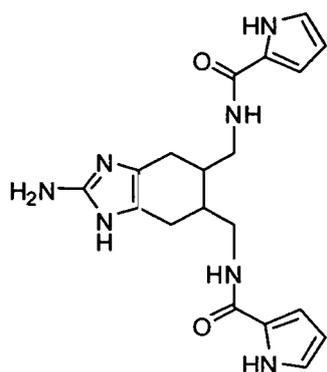
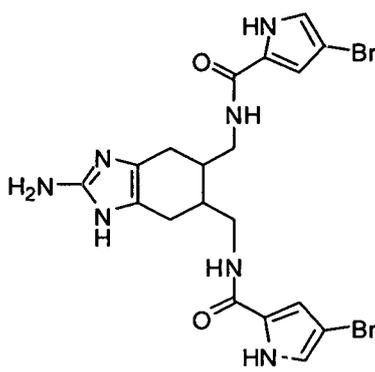
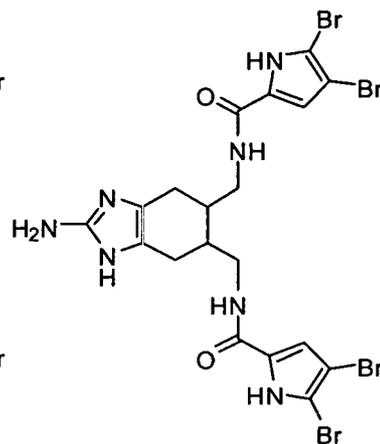
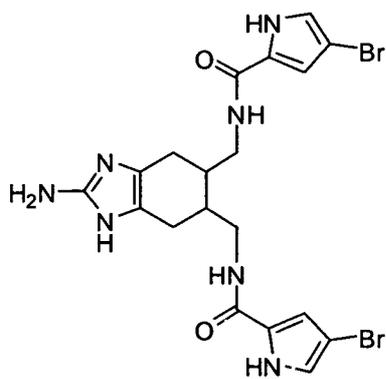
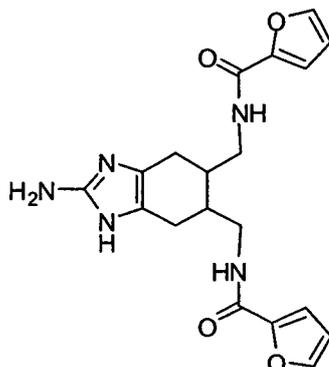
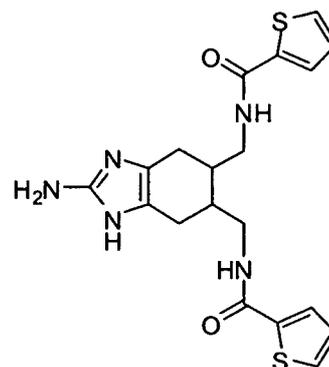
(II)(b)(i)



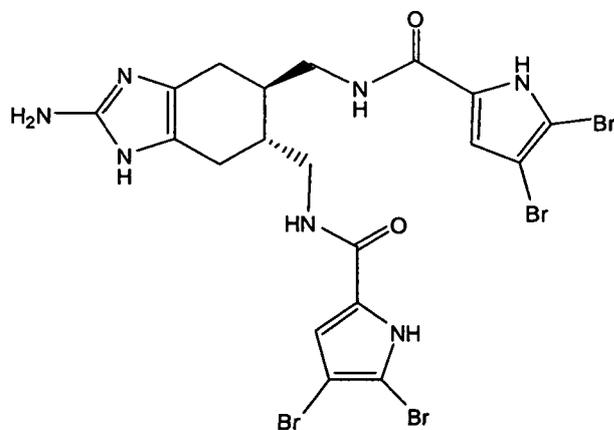
(II)(b)(ii)

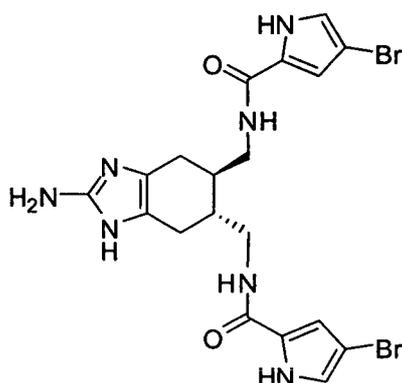


(HXb)(Hi)

 $\sigma(i)(b)(iv)$ **(II)(b)(v)****(II)(b)(vi)****(II)(b)(vii)****(II)(b)(viii)** $\sigma(i)(b)(ix)$

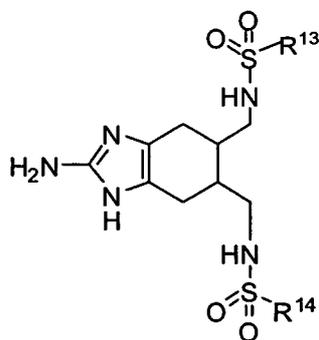
In some embodiments, two asymmetric carbon atoms are in a trans configuration. An example includes **Formula (II)(b)(vi)(trans)(±)** and **Formula (II)(b)(v)(trans)(±)**:

**(II)(b)(vi)(trans)(±)**

**(II)(b)(v)(trans)(±)**

As would be understood by one of skill in the art, these formulas refer to a racemic mixture ("±") of these compounds.

In some embodiments of **Formula (II)**, R⁸ comprises an amino, R⁹ and R¹⁰ are the same, and R⁹ and R¹⁰ comprise sulfones, generally depicted in **Formula (H)(c)**:

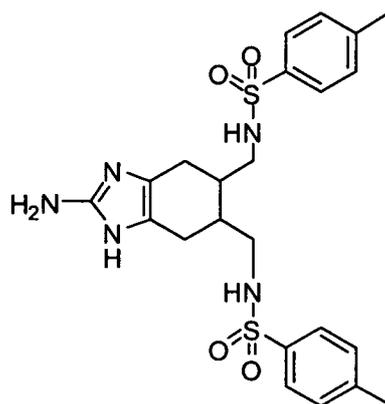
**(II)(c)**

wherein:

R¹³ and R¹⁴ are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide;

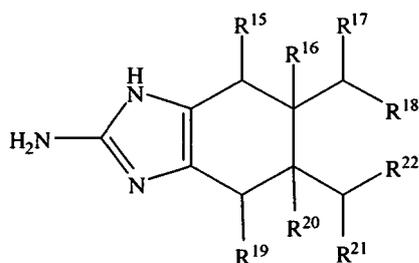
or an agriculturally acceptable salt. Each group can be optionally substituted.

In some embodiments of **Formula (II)(c)**, R¹³ and R¹⁴ are the same, and R¹³ and R¹⁴ comprise aryls or heteroaryl. An example of these embodiments is depicted in **Formula (II)(c)(i)**:



(H)(C)(I)

Active compounds for carrying out the present invention include compounds of **Formula (III)**:



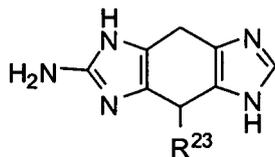
(HI)

wherein:

R^{15} , R^{16} , R^{17} , R^{18} , R^{19} , R^{20} , R^{21} and R^{22} are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide;

or an agriculturally acceptable salt. Each group can be optionally substituted.

Active compounds for carrying out the present invention include compounds of **Formula (IV)**:



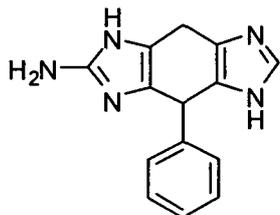
(IV)

wherein:

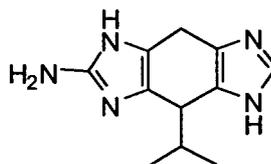
R^{23} is selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide;

or an agriculturally acceptable salt. Each group can be optionally substituted.

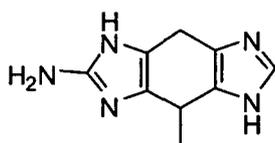
In some embodiments of Formula (IV), R^{23} comprises an amino acid sidechain. Examples of these embodiments are depicted in Formula (IV)(a) through Formula (IV)(c). The amino acids or peptides are optionally substituted, exemplified in Formula (IV)(d):



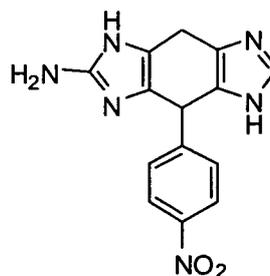
(IV)(a)



(IV)(b)

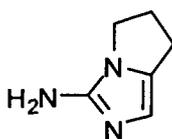


(IV)(c)

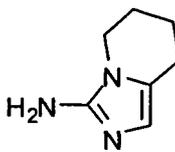


(IV)(d)

Active compound embodiments include those depicted by Formula (V) and Formula (VI):



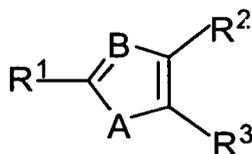
(V)



(VI)

These formulas are also optionally substituted.

Active compounds also include those represented by **Formula (X)**:



Formula (X)

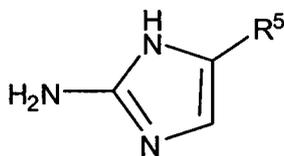
wherein:

R¹ and R² and R³ are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide; and

A and B are each independently selected from N, S and O.

or an agriculturally acceptable salt. Each group can be optionally substituted.

In some embodiments of **Formula (X)**, R¹ is amino; R³ is H; and A and B are each N, generally depicted by **Formula (X)(I)(a)**:



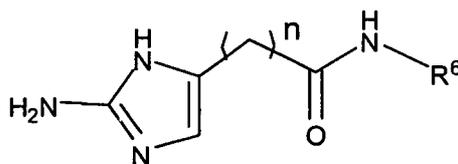
(X)(I)(a)

wherein R⁵ is an alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl having an amide group substituted thereon;

or an agriculturally acceptable salt.

This formula may be optionally substituted (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide.

Some embodiments of **Formula (X)(I)(a)** are represented by **Formula (X)(I)(a)(I)**:



(X)(I)(a)(1)

wherein:

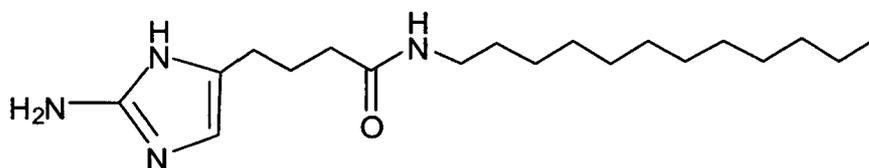
n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated; and

R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide;

or an agriculturally acceptable salt.

This formula may be optionally substituted (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide.

A preferred embodiment of **Formula (X)(I)(a)** is represented by **Formula (X)(I)(a)(1)(A)**:

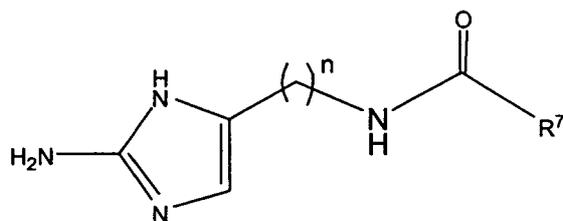


(X)(IXa)(I)(A)

or an agriculturally acceptable salt.

This formula may be optionally substituted (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide.

Some embodiments of **Formula (X)(I)(a)** are represented by **Formula (X)(I)(a)(2)**:



(X)(I)(a)(2)

wherein:

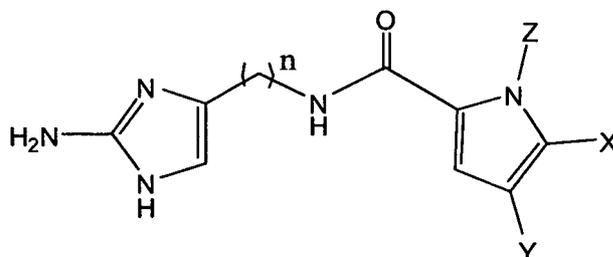
n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted; and

R^7 is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide;

or an agriculturally acceptable salt.

This formula may be optionally substituted (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide.

Some embodiments of **Formula (X)(I)(a)(2)** are represented by **Formula (X)(I)(a)(2)(A)**:



(X)(I)(a)(2)(A)

wherein:

n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted; and

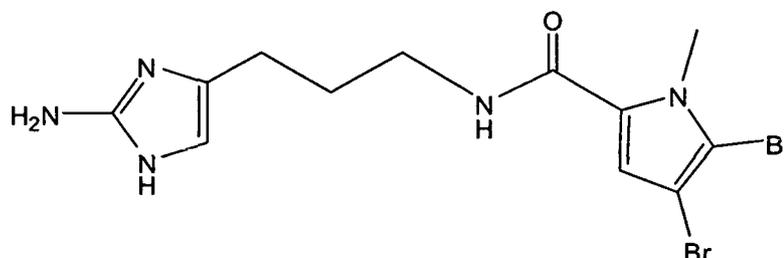
X, Y and Z are each independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide;

or an agriculturally acceptable salt.

This formula may be optionally substituted (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl,

heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide.

Some embodiments of **Formula (X)(I)(a)(2)(A)** are represented by **Formula (X)(I)(a)(2)(A)(i)**:

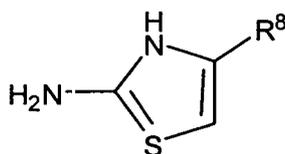


(X)(I)(a)(2)(A)(i)

or an agriculturally acceptable salt.

This formula may be optionally substituted (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide.

In some embodiments of **Formula (X)**, R^1 is amino; R^3 is H; and A is S and B is N, generally depicted by Formula (X)(I)(b):



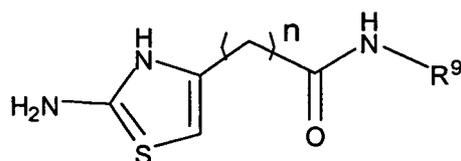
(X)(I)(b)

wherein R^8 is an alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl having an amide group substituted thereon;

or an agriculturally acceptable salt.

This formula may be optionally substituted (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide.

Some embodiments of **Formula (X)(I)(b)** are represented by **Formula (X)(I)(b)(I)**:



(X)CXb(I)

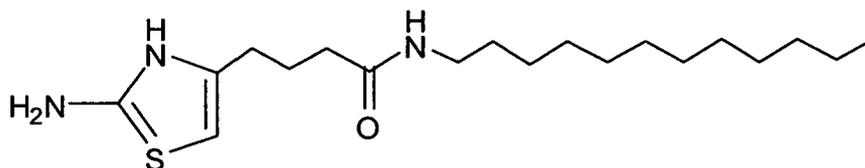
wherein:

n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated; and

R⁹ is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide; or an agriculturally acceptable salt.

This formula may be optionally substituted (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide.

A preferred embodiment of **Formula (X)(I)(b)** is represented by **Formula (X)(IXb)(I)(A)**:

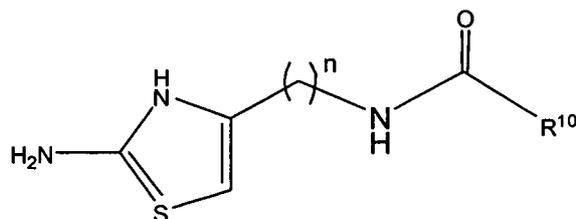


(X)(I)(b)(I)(A)

or an agriculturally acceptable salt.

This formula may be optionally substituted (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide.

Some embodiments of **Formula (X)(I)(b)** are represented by **Formula (X)(I)(b)(2)**:



(X)(I)(b)(2)

wherein:

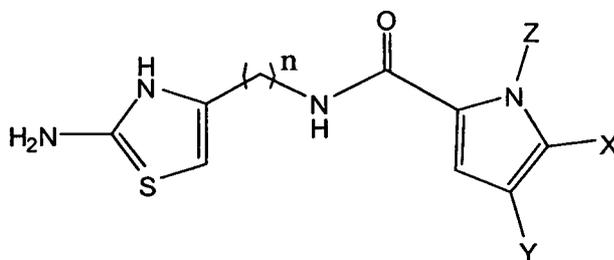
n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted; and

R^{10} is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide;

or an agriculturally acceptable salt.

This formula may be optionally substituted (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide.

Some embodiments of **Formula (X)(I)(b)(2)** are represented by **Formula (X)(I)(b)(2)(A)**:



(X)(I)(b)(2)(A)

wherein:

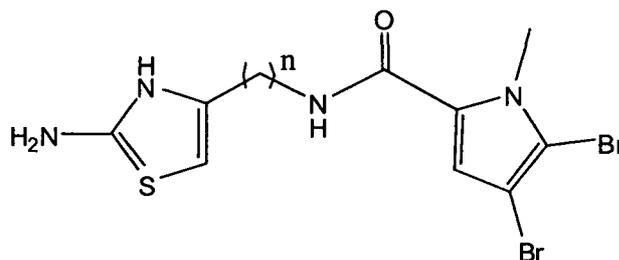
n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted; and

X, Y and Z are each independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide;

or an agriculturally acceptable salt.

This formula may be optionally substituted (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide.

Some embodiments of **Formula (X)(I)(b)(2)(A)** are represented by **Formula (X)(I)(b)(2)(A)(i)**:

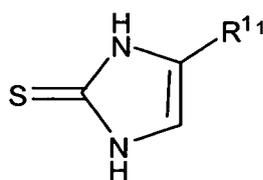


(X)(I)(b)(2)(A)(i)

or an agriculturally acceptable salt.

This formula may be optionally substituted (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide.

In some embodiments of **Formula (X)**, R¹ is thiol; R³ is H; and A and B are each N, generally depicted by **Formula (X)(I)(c)**:



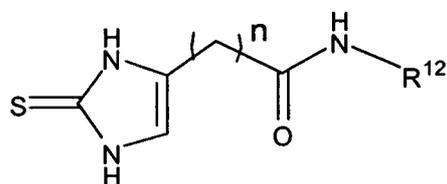
(X)(I)(C)

wherein R¹ is an alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl having an amide group substituted thereon;
or an agriculturally acceptable salt.

This formula may be optionally substituted (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl,

heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide.

Some embodiments of **Formula (X)(I)(c)** are represented by **Formula (X)(I)(c)(I)**:



(X)(I)(C)(I)

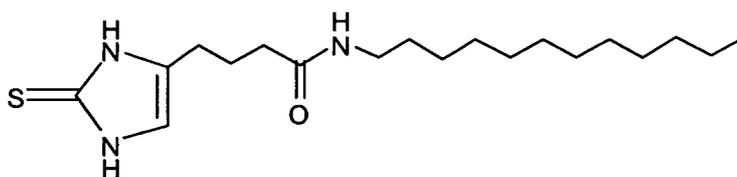
wherein:

n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated; and

R¹² is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide; or an agriculturally acceptable salt.

This formula may be optionally substituted (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide.

A preferred embodiment of **Formula (X)(I)(c)** is represented by **Formula (X)(I)(C)(I)(A)**:

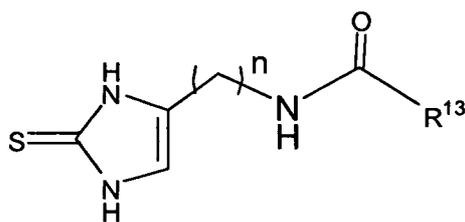


(X)(I)(C)(I)(A)

or an agriculturally acceptable salt.

This formula may be optionally substituted (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide.

Some embodiments of **Formula (X)(I)(a)** are represented by **Formula (X)(I)(a)(2)**:



(X)(I)(c)(2)

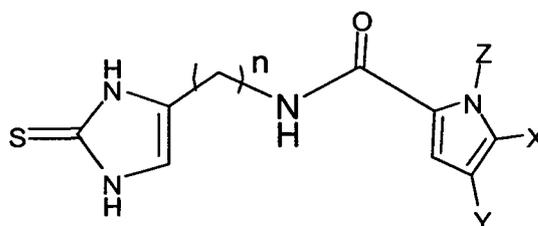
wherein:

n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted; and

R¹³ is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide; or an agriculturally acceptable salt.

This formula may be optionally substituted (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide.

Some embodiments of **Formula (X)(I)(c)(2)** are represented by **Formula (X)(I)(c)(2)(A)**:



(X)(I)(c)(2)(A)

wherein:

n is 1 to 10 carbons, saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted; and

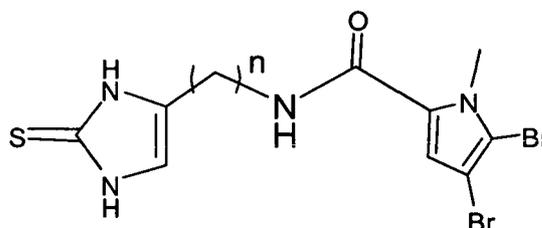
X, Y and Z are each independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide;

or an agriculturally acceptable salt.

This formula may be optionally substituted (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl,

heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide.

Some embodiments of **Formula (X)(I)(c)(2)(A)** are represented by **Formula (X)(I)(c)(2)(A)(i)**:



(X)(I)(c)(2)(A)(i)

or an agriculturally acceptable salt.

This formula may be optionally substituted (e.g., from 1 to 3 or 4 times) with independently selected H, halo, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, thiol, sulfone, sulfoxide, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, amino acid sidechain, amino acid and peptide.

C. Microbicides and plant defense activators.

In some embodiments, an active compound described herein is applied in combination with a microbicide. "Microbicide" as used herein refers to a substance with the ability to kill or to inhibit the growth of microorganisms (e.g., bacteria, fungal cells, protozoa, etc.), which microbicide is not an active compound in the group herein disclosed of triazole derivatives. Common microbicides used for microbial control in plants include copper compounds. Examples of copper compounds include, but are not limited to, Bordeaux mixture, copper hydroxide, copper oxychloride, copper sulfate, cuprous oxide, mancozeb or oxine-copper. However, microorganisms (e.g., bacteria such as Xanthomonas and Pseudomonas) may become resistant to treatment with copper.

In some embodiments, resistant microorganisms (e.g., copper-resistant bacteria) are rendered more susceptible to a microbicides and/or the effectiveness of treatment with a microbicides is enhanced upon application in combination with an active compound described herein (e.g., fruit or vegetable yield is increased as compared to diseased plant producing the fruit or vegetable that is untreated or treated only with the microbicide).

Other microbicides include, but are not limited to, azoles such as azaconazole, bitertanol, propiconazole, difenoconazole, diniconazole, cyproconazole, epoxiconazole, fluquinconazole, flusilazole, flutriafol, hexaconazole, imazalil, imibenconazole, ipconazole, tebuconazole, tetraconazole, fenbuconazole, metconazole, myclobutanil, perfurazate, penconazole, bromuconazole, pyrifenoxy, prochloraz, triadimefon, triadimenol, triflumizole or triticonazole; pyrimidinyl carbinols such as ancymidol, fenarimol or nuarimol; 2-amino-pyrimidine such as bupirimate, dimethirimol or ethirimol; morpholines such as dodemorph, fenpropidin, fenpropimorph, spiroxamin or tridemorph; anilinopyrimidines such as cyprodinil, pyrimethanil or mepanipyrim; pyrroles such as fenpiclonil or fludioxonil; phenylamides such as benalaxyl, furalaxyl, metalaxyl, R-metalaxyl, ofurace or oxadixyl; benzimidazoles such as benomyl, carbendazim, debacarb, fuberidazole or thiabendazole; dicarboximides such as chlozolinate, dichlozoline, iprodione, myclozoline, procymidone or vinclozolin; carboxamides such as carboxin, fenfuram, flutolanil, mepronil, oxycarboxin or thifluzamide; guanidines such as guazatine, dodine or iminoctadine; strobilurines such as azoxystrobin, kresoxim-methyl, metominostrobin, SSF-129, methyl 2[(2-trifluoromethyl)-pyrid-6-yloxymethyl]-3-methoxy-acrylate or 2-[α [(α -methyl-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)imino]-oxy]-o-tolyl]-glyoxylic acid-methylester-O-methyloxime (trifloxystrobin); dithiocarbamates such as ferbam, mancozeb, maneb, metiram, propineb, thiram, zineb or ziram; N-halomethylthio-dicarboximides such as captafol, captan, dichlofluanid, fluoromide, folpet or tolyfluanid; nitrophenol derivatives such as dinocap or nitrothal-isopropyl; organo phosphorous derivatives such as edifenphos, iprobenphos, isoprothiolane, phosdiphen, pyrazophos or toclofos-methyl; and other compounds of diverse structures such as acibenzolar-S-methyl, harpin, anilazine, blastocidin-S, cbinomethionat, chloroneb, chlorothalonil, cymoxanil, dichione, diclomezine, dicloran, diethofencarb, dimethomorph, dithianon, etridiazole, famoxadone, fenamidone, fentin, ferimzone, fluazinam, flusulfamide, fenhexamid, fosetyl-aluminium, hymexazol, kasugamycin, methasulfocarb, pencycuron, phthalide, polyoxins, probenazole, propamocarb, pyroquilon, quinoxifen, quintozone, sulfur, triazoxide, tricyclazole, triforine, validamycin, (S)-5-methyl-2-methylthio-5-phenyl-3-phenylamino-3,5-di-hydroimidazol-4-one (RPA 407213), 3,5-dichloro-N-(3-chloro-1-ethyl-1-methyl-2-oxopropyl)-4-methylbenzamide (RH-728 1), N-allyl-4,5-dimethyl-2-trimethylsilylthiophene-3-carboxamide (MON 65500), 4-chloro-4-cyano-N,N-dimethyl-5-p-

tolyimidazole-1-sulfonamide (IKF-916), N-(1-cyano-1,2-dimethylpropyl)-2-(2,4-dichlorophenoxy)-propionamide (AC 382042) or iprovalicarb (SZX 722).

An "antibiotic" as used herein is a type of "microbicide." Common antibiotics include aminoglycosides, carbacephems (e.g., loracarbef), carbapenems, cephalosporins, glycopeptides (e.g., teicoplanin and vancomycin), macrolides, monobactams (e.g., aztreonam) penicillins, polypeptides (e.g., bacitracin, colistin, polymyxin B), quinolones, sulfonamides, tetracyclines, etc. Antibiotics treat infections by either killing or preventing the growth of microorganisms. Many act to inhibit cell wall synthesis or other vital protein synthesis of the microorganisms.

Aminoglycosides are commonly used to treat infections caused by Gram-negative bacteria. Examples of aminoglycosides include, but are not limited to amikacin, gentamicin, kanamycin, neomycin, netilmicin, streptomycin, tobramycin, and paromomycin.

Carbapenems are broad-spectrum antibiotics, and include, but are not limited to, ertapenem, doripenem, imipenem/cilastatin, and meropenem.

Cephalosporins include, but are not limited to, cefadroxil, cefazolin, cefalotin (cefalothin), cefalexin, cefaclor, cefamandole, cefoxitin, cefprozil, loracarbef, cefuroxime, cefixime, cefdinir, cefditoren, cefoperazone, cefotaxime, cefpodoxime, ceftazidime, ceftibuten, ceftizoxime, ceftriaxone, cefepime, ceftiprome, and ceftobiprole.

Macrolides include, but are not limited to, azithromycin, clarithromycin, dirithromycin, erythromycin, roxithromycin, troleandomycin, telithromycin and spectinomycin.

Penicillins include, but are not limited to, amoxicillin, ampicillin, azlocillin, bacampicillin, carbenicillin, cloxacillin, dicloxacillin, flucloxacillin, mezlocillin, meticillin, nafcillin, oxacillin, penicillin, piperacillin and ticarcillin.

Quinolones include, but are not limited to, ciprofloxacin, enoxacin, gatifloxacin, gemifloxacin, levofloxacin, lomefloxacin, moxifloxacin, norfloxacin, ofloxacin and trovafloxacin.

Sulfonamides include, but are not limited to, mafenide, prontosil, sulfacetamide, sulfamethizole, sulfanilamide, sulfasalazine, sulfisoxazole, trimethoprim, and co-trimoxazole (trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole).

Tetracyclines include, but are not limited to, demeclocycline, doxycycline, minocycline, oxytetracycline and tetracycline.

Other antibiotics include arsphenamine, chloramphenicol, clindamycin, lincomycin, ethambutol, fosfomicin, fusidic acid, furazolidone, isoniazid, linezolid, metronidazole, mupirocin, nitrofurantoin, platensimycin, pyrazinamide, quinupristin/dalfopristin, rifampin (rifampicin), tinidazole, etc.

Other microbicides that may be used in combination with the active compounds of the present invention include bacteriophages (bacterial viruses) such as Bacillus. Examples of bacteriophage microbicides include, but are not limited to, AgriPhage™ (OmniLytics, Inc., Salt Lake City, Utah) and Serenade® (AgraQuest, Davis, California). See, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 5,919,447 and 6,077,506 to Marrone et al.; U.S. Patent No. 6,103,228 to Heins et al.; and U.S. Patent Application Publication 20080152684.

In some embodiments, an active compound described herein is applied in combination with a plant defense activator. A "plant defense activator" as used herein is a compound that improves disease resistance by activating a plant's natural defense mechanisms, e.g., induces the plant to produce disease-fighting compounds. Examples of plant defense activators include, but are not limited to, prohexadione-calcium (Apogee), Cropset (plant booster element complex), probenazole, potassium phosphate (e.g., ProPhyt®, Helena Chemical Company), harpin protein (e.g., Messenger®, Eden Biosciences Ltd, Bothell, WA), acibenzolar or acibenzolar-S-methyl (e.g., Actigard™, Syngenta Crop Production, Inc, Greensboro, NC), streptomycin sulfate, reynoutria sachalinensis extract (reysa), etc.

D. Agrochemical compositions.

Active compounds of the present invention can be used to prepare agrochemical compositions in like manner as other antimicrobial compounds. See, e.g., U.S. Pat. Application 2006/0094739; see also U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,617,330; 6,616,952; 6,569,875; 6,541,500, and 6,506,794.

Active compounds described herein can be used for protecting plants against diseases that are caused by microorganisms, including biofilm-forming microorganisms. The active compounds can be used in the agricultural sector and related fields as active ingredients for controlling plant pests. The active compounds can be used to inhibit or destroy the pests that occur on plants or parts of plants (fruit, blossoms, leaves, stems, tubers, roots) of different crops of useful plants, optionally while at the same time protecting also those parts of the plants that grow later e.g. from phytopathogenic microorganisms.

Active compounds may be used as dressing agents for the treatment of plant propagation material, in particular of seeds (fruit, tubers, grains) and plant cuttings (e.g. rice), for the protection against fungal infections as well as against phytopathogenic fungi occurring in the soil.

The active compounds can be used in the form of compositions and can be applied to the crop area or plant to be treated, simultaneously or in succession with further compounds. These further compounds can be e.g. fertilizers or micronutrient donors or other preparations which influence the growth of plants. They can also be selective herbicides as well as insecticides, fungicides, bactericides, nematicides, molluscicides, plant growth regulators, plant activators or mixtures of several of these preparations, if desired together with further carriers, surfactants or application promoting adjuvants customarily employed in the art of formulation.

Suitable carriers and adjuvants can be solid or liquid and are substances useful in formulation technology, e.g. natural or regenerated mineral substances, solvents, dispersants, wetting agents, tackifiers, thickeners, binders or fertilizers.

The active compounds are used in unmodified form or, preferably, together with the adjuvants conventionally employed in the art of formulation. To this end they are conveniently formulated in known manner to emulsifiable concentrates, coatable pastes, directly sprayable or dilutable solutions, dilute emulsions, wettable powders, soluble powders, dusts, granulates, and also encapsulations e.g. in polymeric substances. As with the type of the compositions, the methods of application, such as spraying, atomizing, dusting, scattering, coating or pouring, are chosen in accordance with the intended objectives and the prevailing circumstances.

The formulation, i.e. the compositions containing the active compound and, if desired, a solid or liquid adjuvant, are prepared in known manner, typically by intimately mixing and/or grinding the compound with extenders, e.g. solvents, solid carriers and, optionally, surface active compounds (surfactants).

Suitable carriers and adjuvants may be solid or liquid and correspond to the substances ordinarily employed in formulation technology, such as, e.g. natural or regenerated mineral substances, solvents, dispersants, wetting agents, tackifiers, thickeners, binding agents or fertilizers. Such carriers are for example described in WO 97/33890.

Further surfactants customarily employed in the art of formulation are known to the expert or can be found in the relevant literature.

The agrochemical formulations will usually contain from 0.1 to 99% by weight, preferably from 0.1 to 95% by weight, of the compound of formula I, 99.9 to 1% by weight, preferably 99.8 to 5% by weight, of a solid or liquid adjuvant, and from 0 to 25% by weight, preferably from 0.1 to 25% by weight, of a surfactant.

Whereas it is preferred to formulate commercial products as concentrates, the end user will normally use dilute formulations.

The compositions may also contain further adjuvants such as stabilizers, antifoams, viscosity regulators, binders or tackifiers as well as fertilizers, micronutrient donors or other formulations for obtaining special effects.

E. Methods of use.

Target crops or plants to be treated with active compounds and compositions of the invention typically comprise the following species of plants: cereal (wheat, barley, rye, oat, rice, maize, sorghum and related species); beet (sugar beet and fodder beet); pomes, drupes and soft fruit (apples, pears, plums, peaches, almonds, cherries, strawberries, raspberries and blackberries); leguminous plants (beans, lentils, peas, soybeans); oil plants (rape, mustard, poppy, olives, sunflowers, coconut, castor oil plants, cocoa beans, groundnuts); cucumber plants (pumpkins, cucumbers, melons); fiber plants (cotton, flax, hemp, jute); citrus fruit (oranges, lemons, grapefruit, mandarins); vegetables (spinach, lettuce, asparagus, cabbages, carrots, onions, tomatoes, potatoes, paprika); lauraceae (avocado, cinnamon, camphor) or plants such as tobacco, nuts, coffee, eggplants, sugar cane, tea, pepper, vines including grape-bearing vines, hops, bananas, pineapple, turf and natural rubber plants, as well as ornamentals (flowers, shrubs, broad-leafed trees and evergreens, such as conifers). This list does not represent any limitation.

1. Bacterial infections. The methods, active compounds and compositions can be used to treat bacterial infections in a variety of plants, with specific examples including but not limited to those set forth below.

Citrus. In citrus trees (including orange, lemon, lime, and grapefruit) active compounds and compositions as described herein can be used to treat or control a variety of microbial diseases, including but not limited to canker (caused by *Xanthomonas campestris*

infection), bacterial spot (caused by *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *Citrumelo* infection); Black Pit(fruit) (caused by *Pseudomonas syringae* infection); Blast (caused by *Pseudomonas syringae* infection) citrus variegated chlorosis (caused by *Xylella fastidiosa* infection), and Citrus Huanglongbing (HLB) caused by *Candidatus Liberibacter asiaticus*.

Pome Fruit. In pome fruits (including apple, pear, quince, Asian pear, and loquat), active compounds and compositions as described herein can be used to treat or control a variety of microbial infections, including but not limited to Fire Blight (caused by *Erwinia amylovora* infection), Crown Gall (caused by *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* infection); Blister spot (caused by *Pseudomonas syringae* infection) and Hairy root (caused by *Agrobacterium rhizogenes* infection).

Peppers. In pepper plants, active compounds and compositions as described herein can be used to treat or control a variety of microbial infections, including but not limited to: Bacterial Spot (caused by *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *vesicatoria* infection); Bacterial wilt (caused by *Ralstonia solanacearum* infection), and Syringae seedling blight and leaf spot (caused by *Pseudomonas sryingae* infection).

Tomatoes, hi tomato plants, active compounds and compositions as described herein can be used to treat or control a variety of microbial infections, including but not limited to: Bacterial canker (caused by *Clavibacter michiganesis*), Bacterial speck (caused by *Pseudomonas syringae*), Bacterial spot (caused by *Xanthomonas campestris vesicatoria*), Bacterial stem rot and fruit rot (caused by *Erwinia carotovora*), Bacterial wilt (caused by *Ralstonia solanacearum*), Pith necrosis (caused by *Pseudomonas corrugate*), and Syringae leaf spot (caused by *Pseudomonas syringae*).

Soybeans, hi soybeans, active compounds and compositions as described herein can be used to treat or control a variety of microbial infections, including but not limited to: Bacterial blight (caused by *Pseudomonas amygdale*), Bacterial pustules (caused by *Xanthomonas axonopodis* pv. *Glycines*), and Bacterial wilt (caused by *Ralstonia solanacearum* or *Curtobacteriumβ accumfaciens*).

Corn, Cotton, Wheat and Rice. In corn, cotton, wheat and rice, active compounds and compositions as described herein can be used to treat or control a variety of microbial infections, including but not limited to: bacterial blights, leaf spots and leaf streak caused by *Xanthomonas* species; bacterial sheath rot, stripe and spot caused by *Pseudomonas* species;

and to bacterial stalk and top rot, wilt, foot rot, pink seed and lint degradation caused by *Erwinia* species.

Pineapple. In pineapple, active compounds and compositions as described herein can be used to treat or control a variety of microbial infections, including but not limited to: Bacterial heart rot and Fruit collapse (caused by *Erwinia chrysanthemi*), Bacterial fruitlet brown rot (caused by *Erwinia ananas*), Marbled fruit and Pink fruit (caused by *Erwinia herbicola*), Soft rot (caused by *Erwinia carotovora*), and Acetic souring (caused by *Acetic acid bacteria*).

The above listing is but a sampling, and active compounds and compositions as described herein may also be used to treat or control bacteria (some of which are named above) in a variety of plants. For example, the bacteria *Xylella fastidiosa* infects citrus trees as noted above (citrus variegated chlorosis), and also infects grapevines (Pierce's disease). Other plant hosts of *Xylella fastidiosa* include, but are not limited to, ornamentals, oleander (leaf scorch), almond, coffee, maple, mulberry, elm, sycamore, alfalfa, etc. Similarly, *Ralstonia solanacearum* infects soybeans (bacterial wilt) as well as banana (Moko disease), tobacco (Granville wilt), geranium (southern bacterial wilt), potato (brown rot) and a wide variety of other plants, including ginger and mulberry.

2. Fungal infections. In addition to treating or controlling bacterial infections, active compounds and compositions as described herein can be used to treat or control fungal infections such as rots, leaf molds, blights, wilts, damping-off, spot, root rot, stem rot, mildew, brown spot, gummosis, melanose, post-bloom fruit drop, scab, alternaria, canker, flyspeck, fruit blotch, dieback, downy mildews, ear rots, anthracnose bunts, smut, rust, eyespot and pecky rice. Genera of plant-pathogenic fungi that can be treated or controlled by the active compounds, compositions, and methods described herein include but are not limited to: *Pythium* spp., *Fusarium* spp., *Rhizoctonia* spp., *Cercospora* spp., *Alternaria* spp., *Colletotrichum* spp., *Ustilago* spp., *Phoma* spp., *Gibberella* spp., *Penicillium* spp., *Glomerella* spp., *Diplodia* spp., *Curvularia* spp., *Sclerospora* spp., *Peronosclerospora* spp., *Cercospora* spp., *Puccinia* spp., *Ustilago* spp., *Aspergillus* spp., *Phomopsis* spp., *Diaporthe* spp., *Botrytis* spp., *Verticillium* spp., *Phytophthora* spp.

Particular fungal infections that can be treated or controlled by the methods, compounds and compositions described herein, **in vegetables and greenhouse** crops,

include Phytophthora blight (caused by *Phytophthora capsici*) and Pythium damping-off (caused by *Pythium* spp).

Note that *Phytophthora* also has adverse effects on crops ranging from pineapples to cotton. It can kill woody citrus seedlings and young citrus trees (oranges, grapefruits, lemons, limes). In the greenhouse, germinating seed and seedlings are very susceptible to damping-off caused by *Phytophthora*, *Pythium*, *Sclerotinia* and *Rhizoctonia* species. The cost to the grower to lose his crop to any of these fungi is substantial. The loss can happen at transplant time or when the crop is ready to be harvested.

The problems of fungi are not restricted to traditional crops but also extend to forestry products and have worldwide scope. *Phytophthora cinnamomi* is a soil-borne water mould that leads to a condition in plants called "root rot" or "dieback." *P. cinnamomi* causes root rot affecting woody ornamentals including azalea, dogwood, forsythia, Fraser fir, hemlock, Japanese holly, juniper, rhododendron, white pine, and American chestnut. *P. cinnamomi* is responsible for the destruction of the elegant American chestnut tree. In Australia, *P. cinnamomi* has spread through the forests of western Australia, and into coastal forests of Victoria, where entire plant ecosystems are being obliterated. Given that *P. cinnamomi* is a soil-borne water mould that infects the roots, almost the entire action takes place below ground. This problem highlights the importance of developing new compounds to counter fungal infections, even those that directly affect only the roots of the plant rather than the more visible effects on fruits or vegetables.

Active compounds of the invention can be applied to plants or plant loci in accordance with known techniques. The compound(s) can be tank mixed with other agricultural, turf, ornamental nursery, forestry and all other plant-labeled compatible pesticides. The compound(s) can be applied to seed. The compound(s) can be applied to edible and non-edible crops. The compound(s) can be applied to roots and all other parts of all plants. The compound(s) can be applied in greenhouses. The compound(s) can be applied and used in food-processing facilities. The compound(s) can be applied to plastic food bags and containers. The compound(s) can be applied as a solid, as its free base, or as a salt. The salts can include, but are not limited to, HI, HCl, HBr, H₂SO₄, acetic acid, and trifluoroacetic acid. The compound(s) can be applied as a solution from 0.0001% to 99.9%. The compound(s) can be applied as a solid or solution with copper-based fungicidal compounds. The compound(s)

can be applied with specific additional active agents, including but not limited to bactericides, fungicides, pesticides, biological insecticides and microbial insecticides.

Application can be carried out with any suitable equipment or technique, such as: Aerial - Fixed wing and Helicopter; Ground Broadcast Spray - Boom or boomless system, pull-type sprayer, floaters, pick-up sprayers, spray coupes, speed sprayers, and other broadcast equipment, water wagons and water bags; Low pressure boom sprayers, High pressure sprayers; Air blast sprayers; Low volume air sprayers (mist blowers); Ultra-low volume sprayers (ULV); Aerosol Generators (foggers); Dusters; Soil Injector; Hand-Held or High-Volume Spray Equipment - knapsack and backpack sprayers, pump-up pressure sprayers, hand guns, motorized spray equipment; Selective Equipment—Recirculating sprayers, shielded and hooded sprayers; Controlled droplet applicator (CDA) hand-held or boom-mounted applicators that produce a spray consisting of a narrow range of droplet size; Any and all greenhouse sprayers; Micro-sprinkler or drip irrigation systems; Chemigation.

One method of applying an active compound of the invention, or an agrochemical composition which contains at least one of said compounds, is foliar application. The frequency of application and the rate of application will depend on the risk of infestation by the corresponding pathogen. However, the active compounds can also penetrate the plant through the roots via the soil (systemic action) by drenching the locus of the plant with a liquid formulation, or by applying the compounds in solid form to the soil, e.g. in granular form (soil application). In crops of water such as rice, such granulates can be applied to the flooded rice field. The active compounds may also be applied to seeds (coating) by impregnating the seeds or tubers either with a liquid formulation of the fungicide or coating them with a solid formulation.

The term locus as used herein is intended to embrace the fields on which the treated crop plants are growing, or where the seeds of cultivated plants are sown, or the place where the seed will be placed into the soil. The term seed is intended to embrace plant propagating material such as cuttings, seedlings, seeds, and germinated or soaked seeds.

Advantageous rates of application are normally from 5 g to 2 kg of active ingredient (a.i.) per hectare (ha), preferably from 10 g to 1 kg a.i./ha, most preferably from 20 g to 600 g a.i./ha. When used as seed drenching agent, convenient dosages are from 10 mg to 1 g of active substance per kg of seeds.

F. Combination treatments.

In some embodiments, methods of enhancing the effects of a microbicide (such as a microbicide comprising copper, e.g., Kocide® 2000 or Kocide® 3000 (DuPont™, with active ingredient copper hydroxide) are disclosed, comprising the step of applying an active compound in combination with a microbicide, the active compound being applied in an amount effective to enhance the effects of the microbicide.

In some embodiments, methods of enhancing the effects of a plant defense activator are disclosed, comprising the step of applying an active compound in combination with a plant defense activator, the active compound being applied in an amount effective to enhance the effects of the plant defense activator.

"Enhancing" the effects of a microbicide by applying an active compound in combination with the microbicide refers to increasing the effectiveness of the microbicide, such that the microorganism killing and/or growth inhibition is higher at a certain concentration of the microbicide applied in combination with the active compound than without. In some embodiments, a bacteria or other microorganism is "sensitized" to the effects of a microbicide, such that the bacteria or other microorganism that was resistant to the microbicide prior to applying the active compound (e.g., little to none, or less than 20, 10, 5 or 1% are killed upon application) is rendered vulnerable to that microbicide upon or after applying the active compound (e.g., greater than 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, or 95% or more are killed).

Similarly, "enhancing" the effects of a plant defense activator by applying an active compound in combination with the plant defense activator refers to increasing the effectiveness of the plant defense activator, such that the microorganism killing and/or growth inhibition is higher at a certain concentration of the plant defense activator applied in combination with the active compound than without. In some embodiments, a bacteria or other microorganism is "sensitized" to the effects of a plant defense activator, such that the bacteria or other microorganism that was resistant to the effects of the plant defense activator prior to applying the active compound (e.g., little to none, or less than 20, 10, 5 or 1% are killed upon application) is rendered vulnerable to the effects of that plant defense activator upon or after applying the active compound (e.g., greater than 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, or 95% or more are killed).

As used herein, the application of two or more compounds (inclusive of active compounds and microbicides) "in combination" means that the two compounds are applied closely enough in time that the application of or presence of one alters the biological effects of the other. The two compounds may be applied simultaneously (concurrently) or sequentially.

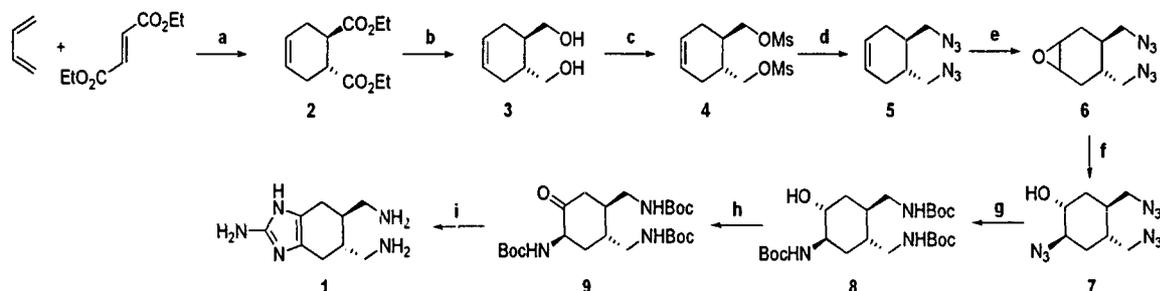
Simultaneous application of the compounds may be carried out by mixing the compounds prior to application, or by applying the compounds at the same point in time but at different sites of the plant or using different types of applications, or applied at times sufficiently close that the results observed are indistinguishable from those achieved when the compounds are applied at the same point in time.

Sequential application of the compounds may be carried out by applying, e.g., an active compound at some point in time prior to application of a microbicide, such that the prior application of active compound enhances the effects of the microbicide (e.g., percentage of microorganisms killed and/or slowing the growth of microorganisms). In some embodiments, an active compound is applied at some point in time prior to the initial application of a microbicide. Alternatively, the microbicide may be applied at some point in time prior to the application of an active compound, and optionally, applied again at some point in time after the application of an active compound.

EXAMPLES

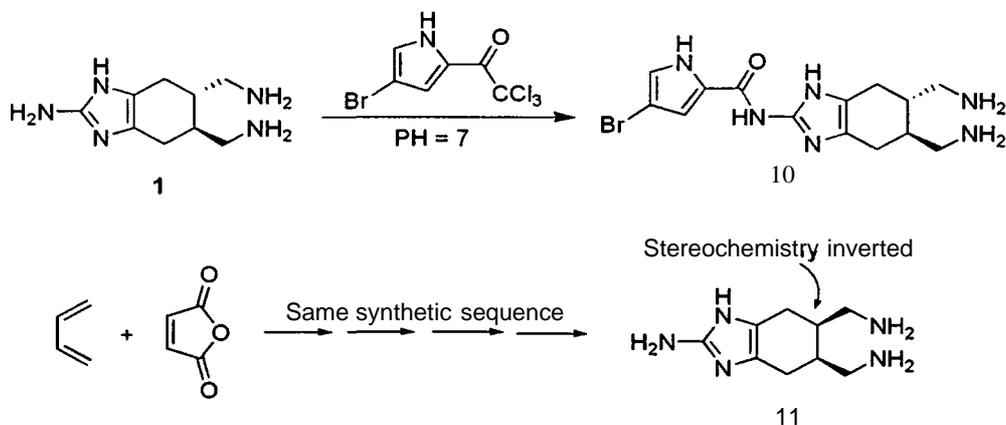
EXAMPLE 1: Compound numbering for Example 1 applies only to Example 1. **Formula (II)(a)(i)** ("compound 1") was synthesized in 10 linear steps, outlined in **Scheme 1**. Diethyl fumarate and 1,3-butadiene were subjected to a [4+2] cycloaddition to yield the Diels-Alder adduct 2. The diester 2 was then reduced with lithium aluminum hydride (LiAlH_4) to yield diol 3. The diol was then treated with mesityl chloride (MsCl) to generate the corresponding bis-mesylate 4 that was then refluxed with sodium azide (NaN_3) to yield di-azide 5. We then epoxidized 5 with meta-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (m-CPBA) at room temperature in the absence of ambient light to generate 6. Epoxide 6 was then treated with NaN_3 and sulfuric acid H_2SO_4 in refluxing ethanol to yield the azidoalcohol 7 that was subsequently subjected to hydrogenating conditions in the presence of Di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (Boc_2O). The tri-Boc protected amino alcohol 8 was then oxidized with

pyridinium chlorochromate to generate ketone **9**. Quantitative Boc-deprotection with TFA, followed by conversion to the HCl, and finally condensation of our α -aminoketone with cyanamide generated **1** in 7.5% overall yield from commercially available starting materials.



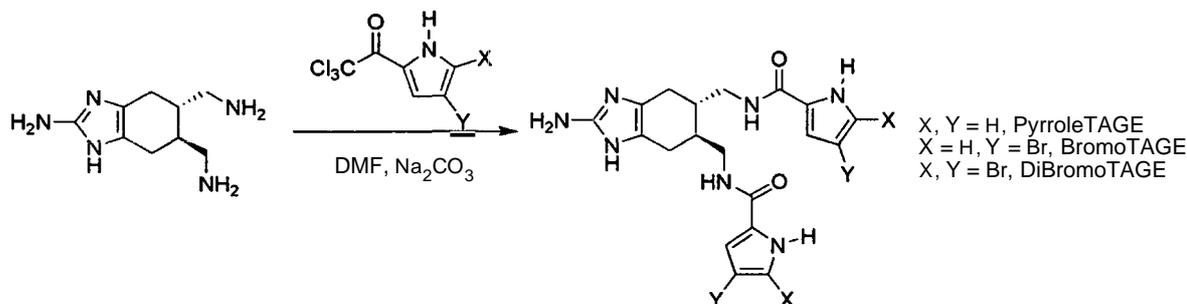
Scheme 1. Synthesis of compound **1**. Reaction conditions: **a.** Toluene, reflux, 24 hours; **b.** lithium aluminum hydride, 0 °C, diethyl ether; **c.** mesityl chloride, dichloromethane, diisopropylethyl amine; **d.** sodium azide, DMF, 100 °C; **e.** /w-CPBA, dichloromethane, room temperature, 24 hours; **f.** sodium azide, H₂SO₄, ethanol, reflux; **g.** H₂, 10% Pd/C, DMF, BoC₂O; **h.** PCC, methylene chloride; **i.** TFA/methylene chloride, then HCl/MeOH, then Cyanamide/H₂O/pH = 4.5, 90 °C, 3 hours.

Control compounds were also synthesized (**Scheme 2**). Starting with 2-aminoimidazole (2-AI) **1**, we acylated the 2-amino position of the 2-aminoimidazole ring with an acyl pyrrole moiety to yield compound **10**. This was designed to test the importance of the 2-AI ring as the critical pharmacophore that imparted biological activity on our molecule. We also synthesized the diastereomer of compound **1**, where one of the chiral centers was inverted. This diastereomer, **11**, was synthesized using the same synthetic sequence delineated above.



Scheme 2. Synthesis of control compounds **10** and **11**.

EXAMPLE 2: Bicyclic 2-aminoimidazole derivatives. Compound numbering for Example 2 applies only to Example 2. Three *trans*-bromoageliferin analogue (TAGE) derivatives were synthesized that possessed an acylpyrrole ring in a manner that mimics the ageliferin natural products (**Scheme 3**).



Scheme 3. Synthesis of advanced ageliferin analogues.

Previous studies have indicated that the incorporation of an acyl pyrrole moiety within the 2-aminoimidazole scaffold dramatically increases anti-biofilm activity. To synthesize the three TAGE derivatives, TAGE was first synthesized on multi-gram scale using the synthetic approach we outlined previously. TAGE was then coupled to the appropriate acyl pyrrole trichloromethyl ketone to generate the 3 TAGE derivatives (PyrroleTAGE, BromoTAGE, and DibromoTAGE).

Mammalian cytotoxicity of TAGE was investigated. Bromoageliferin, a natural sponge compound, is known to modulate the activity of calcium channels (U. Bickmeyer, *Toxicon*, 2005, 45, 627). GH4C1 rat pituitary cells and N2A mouse neuroblastoma cells were chosen for cytotoxicity screening. These cell lines are utilized for evaluating toxicity of marine natural products (Burkholder et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 2005, 102, 3471; Van Dolah et al., *Nat. Toxins*, 1994, 2, 189). Each cell line was plated at 3×10^4 cells/well in 96-well plates in 50 μ l of Dulbeccos Modified Eagles Medium (DMEM). The cells were allowed to adhere at 37°C in 5% CO₂ for 4 hours before use. 4 μ l of test fractions were added and the cells incubated for 18 hours. Cell viability was assessed through an MTT-based colorimetric assay. All cells remained viable in the presence of up to 600 μ M of our compounds, which indicates a lack of cytotoxicity.

All ^1H NMR (300 MHz) and ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz) spectra were recorded at 25.0 $^\circ\text{C}$ on a Varian Mercury spectrometer. Chemical shifts (δ) are given in ppm relative to tetramethylsilane or the respective NMR solvent. Abbreviations used are s = singlet, m = multiplet. High resolution ESI was used to determine molecular weight of new compounds in this study. Silica gel (40 μm average particle size) was used for column chromatography. All reagents were used without further purification from commercial sources unless otherwise noted.

General Procedure for Acylation of TAGE. DMF (2 or 3 ml) was added to a reaction vial containing TAGE \cdot 3 HCl along with Na_2CO_3 (5 equivalents), and the respective brominated or non-brominated 2-(trichloroacetyl)-pyrrole variant (2.1 equivalents). The reaction was then allowed to stir under an argon atmosphere at 50 $^\circ\text{C}$ overnight. Upon completion of the reaction, the reaction vial was removed from the heat source and concentrated under reduced pressure vacuum. The resulting residue was purified by flash column chromatography (utilizing a gradient starting at 10% methanol/ammonia in DCM and increasing polarity to 40% methanol/ammonia in DCM) to give the corresponding acylpyrrole TAGE derivative. Percent yields are recorded with compound characterization below.

PyrroIeTAGE - DMF (2 ml), 104.4 mg TAGE \cdot 3 HCl, 155.6 mg 2-(trichloroacetyl)-pyrrole, 183 mg Na_2CO_3 yielded 69 mg PyrroIeTAGE as a free base after purification (53% yield). ^1H NMR (300 Hz, DMSO- d_6) δ 11.47 (s, 2H), δ 8.20 (s, 2H), δ 7.40 (s, 2H), δ 6.84 (s, 2H), δ 6.77 (s, 2H), δ 6.07 (s, 2H), δ 3.21 (m, 4H), δ 2.62-2.50 (m, 2H partially buried in DMSO peak), δ 2.26-2.16 (m, 4H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR (75 Hz, DMSO- d_6) δ 160.8, 146.5, 126.3, 121.1, 117.6, 110.2, 108.5, 40.7, 34.3, 20.1; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_7\text{O}_2$ (MH) $^+$ 382.1985, found 382.1982.

BromoTAGE - DMF (2 ml), 101 mg TAGE \cdot 3 HCl, 210.7 mg 4-bromo-2-(trichloroacetyl)-pyrrole, 180 mg Na_2CO_3 yielded 89 mg BromoTAGE as a free base after purification (50% yield). ^1H NMR (300 Hz, DMSO- d_6) δ 11.91 (s, 2H), δ 8.44 (t, 2H), δ 7.42 (s, 2H), δ 6.95 (s, 2H), δ 6.91 (s, 2H), δ 3.15 (m, 4H), δ 2.60-2.50 (m, 2H partially buried in DMSO peak), δ 2.25-2.16 (m, 4H) ppm; ^{13}C NMR (75 Hz, DMSO- d_6) δ 159.7, 146.5, 126.9, 121.0, 117.5, 111.9, 94.9, 40.8, 34.0, 20.1; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_7\text{O}_2\text{Br}_2$ (MH) $^+$ 538.0196, found 538.0185.

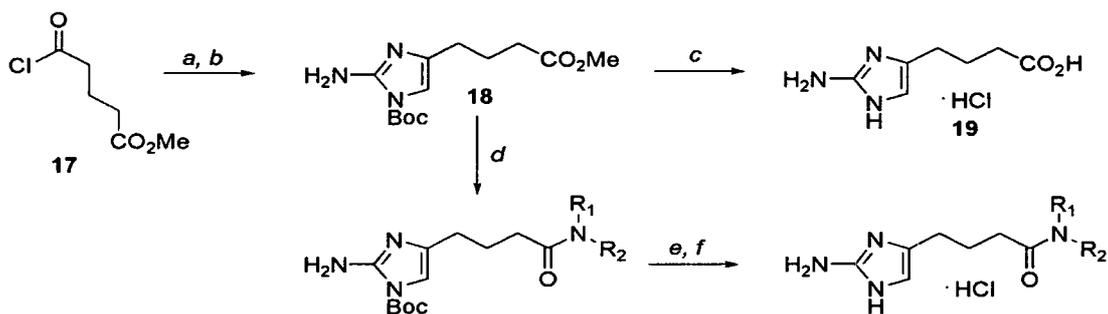
DibromoTAGE - DMF (3 ml), 106 mg TAGE • 3 HCl, 274 mg 4,5-dibromo-2-(trichloroacetyl)-pyrrole, 195 mg Na₂CO₃ yielded 127 mg DibromoTAGE as a free base after purification (52% yield). ¹H NMR (300 Hz, OMSO-*d*₆) δ 8.51 (t, 2H), δ 7.41 (s, 2H), δ 6.98 (s, 2H), δ 3.19 (m, 4H), δ 2.60-2.50 (m, 2H partially buried in DMSO peak), δ 2.25-2.16 (m, 4H) ppm; ¹³C NMR (75 Hz, OMSO-*d*₆) δ 158.9, 146.5, 128.1, 117.5, 113.1, 104.3, 97.8, 40.8, 33.9, 20.1; HRMS (ESI) calcd for C₁₉H₂₀N₇O₂Br₄(MH)⁺ 693.8406, found 693.8410.

EXAMPLE 3: Reverse amide 2-aminoirnidazole oroidin analogues. Compound numbering for Example 3 applies only to Example 3. The marine alkaloid oroidin along with a small library of reverse amide (RA) 2-aminoimidazoles were synthesized. One of the best methods for large scale preparation of the 2-AI scaffold en route to prepare oroidin and other family members involves Akabori reduction (Na/Hg) of ornithine methyl ester 7 followed by condensation with cyanamide under pH controlled conditions (S. Akabori, *Ber. Dtsch. Chem. Ges.*, 1933, 66, 151-158; G. C. Lancini and E. Lazzari, *J. Heterocycl. Chem.*, 1966, 3, 152; A. Olofson et al., *J. Org. Chem.*, 1998, 63, 1248-1253). Oroidin was synthesized as reported and matched characterization data. Derivatization can then be achieved via acylation of the alkyl amine off the carbon tail with variously substituted trichloroacetyl pyrroles. However, this chemistry is plagued by severe limitations, most notably the overall lack of compatibility of this system with other trichloroacetyl esters. In addition, solubility issues of the parent 2-AI leaves much to be desired. Many attempts by our group in developing other acylation conditions that would allow for the generation of greater diversity have proven unfruitful. From a practical standpoint, purifications of intermediates bearing an unprotected 2-AI often require large amounts of methanol saturated with ammonia (MeOH/NH₃), which is cumbersome to prepare and can be difficult to remove from the pure sample after column chromatography.

Implementation of a reverse amide approach, coupled with a practical protecting group strategy, would effectively eliminate many of the aforementioned handicaps with current methods. Installation of the reverse amide bond could be obtained by direct aminolysis of an intermediate Boc-2AI alkyl ester or through couplings of a carboxylic acid (**Figure 1**). These intermediates could be accessed through α-bromoketones which are obtained by diazomethane homologation with the proper acyl chloride. Additionally, significant diversity can be achieved by incorporating any commercially available amine with

a common RA intermediate. Herein we report the synthesis of a focused reverse amide (RA) library (**Figure 2**).

Synthesis of RA Library. Scaffold synthesis began with treatment of the commercially available acid chloride **17** with diazomethane (**Scheme 4**). Adiyaman et al., *Tet. Lett.*, 1996, 37, 4849-4852. Quenching with concentrated HCl or HBr delivered the corresponding α -haloketones in excellent yields which were isolable by column chromatography. Installation of the protected 2-aminoimidazole moiety was achieved through a Boc-guanidine condensation in DMF at ambient temperature to yield **18**. Significantly higher yields for this step were obtained when two equivalents of sodium iodide were added to the reaction mixture and represents a significant improvement over previous reports. N. Ando and S. Terashima, *Synlett*, 2006, 2836-2840. V. B. Birman and X. T. Jiang, *Org. Lett.*, 2004, 6, 2369-2371. It was also observed during this sequence that the α -bromoketone afforded higher yields than its α -chloro counterpart in the cyclization reaction.



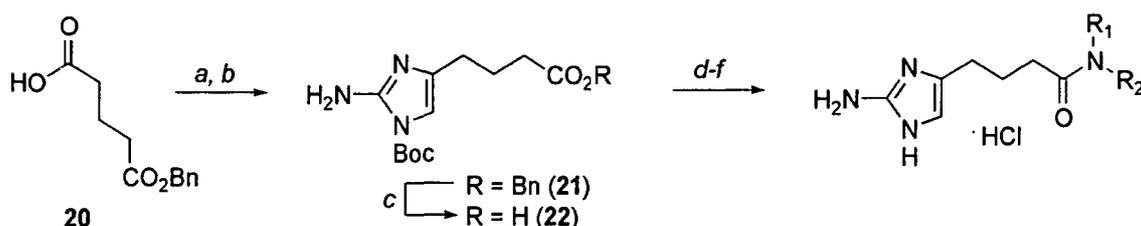
Scheme 4. 1st Generation Synthesis of the RA Scaffold; Reaction conditions: (a) *i.* CH₂N₂, Et₂CVCH₂Cl₂, 0 °C *H.* conc. HCl (90%) or conc. HBr (93%) (b) Boc-guanidine, NaI, DMF, 65% (c) LiOH, MeOH/THF/H₂O (3:1:1) then 1N HCl to pH = 5, 94% (d) AlMe₃, NR₁R₂, DCE, 0 °C to 60 °C (e) TFA, CH₂Cl₂ (f) 2M HCl in Et₂O

The first approach to the RA scaffold relied heavily on the aminolysis of intermediate **18** since this would afford the Boc-protected RA precursors in a single synthetic step. After deprotection with TFA and HCl salt exchange, isolation of the targets would require only filtration with no need for further purification. Based upon the seminal paper published by Weinreb on the transformation, trimethylaluminum was used as the Lewis acid to affect the direct aminolysis reaction (Basha et al., *Tet. Lett.*, 1977, 4171-4174). Numerous reaction factors were taken into account such as choice of solvent,

equivalents of aluminum-amine complex, reagent order of addition, time, and temperature. Despite all of the conditions scanned (data not shown), the highest yielding reaction occurred in only 55% yield when aniline was used as the amine partner. Triazabicyclo[4.4.0]dec-5-ene (TBD) was also examined as a potential catalyst to promote the direct aminolysis of ester 18 (Sabot et al., *Tet. Lett.*, 2007, 48, 3863-3866). Heating both starting materials in the presence of 30 mol % of TBD in toluene at elevated temperatures for extended periods of time failed to produce any desired product as evident by TLC analysis (data not shown).

Due to the problems encountered utilizing aminolysis, we opted for a more conventional route to access the RA scaffold through the intermediacy of an activated carboxylic acid. Unfortunately, saponification of the methyl ester 18 proved problematic on this system as cleavage of the Boc group was observed under the basic conditions of both LiOH/MeOH/THF/H₂O or LiI/pyridine. Decomposition of the methyl ester was also observed when TMSOK in methylene chloride or (Bu₃Sn)₂O in toluene at either ambient temperature or reflux were employed as the saponification agents (data not shown).

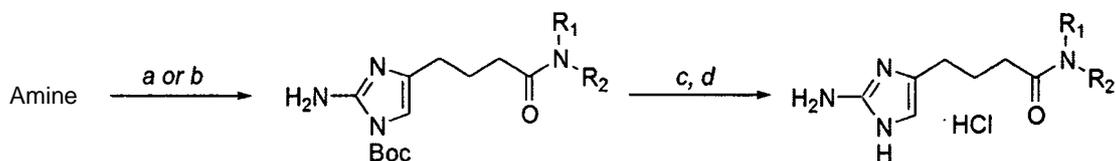
Persuaded by these results that the current route required revision, we began a second generation approach to our core scaffold (**Scheme 5**). This approach relied on a different protecting group strategy, substituting the methyl ester for a benzyl ester which, in the case of another failed attempt at aminolysis, would undergo hydrogenolysis under mild conditions to deliver the corresponding Boc-protected acid 22. Synthesis began with the known mono benzyl ester acid (Li et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1995, 117, 2123-2127) 20 which was transformed into the benzyl protected α -bromoketone by conversion to its acid chloride followed by diazomethane homologation and concomitant quench with concentrated HBr. Cyclization of this intermediate afforded the Boc-protected 2-AI 21 in 66% yield. All attempts at direct aminolysis of benzyl ester 21 resulted in sluggish reactions that were plagued by the formation of multiple side products.



Scheme 5. 2nd Generation Synthesis of RA Scaffold; Reaction conditions: (a) *i.* (COCl)₂, DMF (cat.), CH₂Cl₂ *ii.* CH₂N₂, Et₂O/CH₂Cl₂, 0 °C *Hi.* conc. HBr, 88% *fb* Boc-guanidine, DMF, 66% *(c)* H₂ (1 atm), 10% Pd/C, THF, 98% *(d)* EDC, HOBT, NR₁R₂, DMF *(e)* TFA, CH₂Cl₂ *(f)* 2M HCl in Et₂O

Given the failure of the direct aminolysis conversion, the two-step approach to the RA scaffold was investigated. Deprotection proceeded as planned and was accomplished by subjecting 21 to a hydrogen atmosphere at balloon pressure to cleanly afford pure Boc-protected acid 22 in near quantitative yield (98%). With the acid now in hand and available on a multi-gram scale, attempts to install the key amide bond were assessed. A number of activating agents were scanned including DCC, EDC, HCTU, CDI, and cyanuric chloride to affect the transformation. Of those listed only EDC and HCTU were able to give consistent and tangible results. EDC was chosen over HCTU due to ease of purification in separating side products during column chromatography. It was during this optimization that the limitation of the synthetic route was identified to be the reactivity of the Boc group. A significant quantity of a Boc-protected starting amine was isolated and characterized, signifying the lability of the Boc-group due to Boc-transfer under the reaction conditions regardless of which activating agent was used.

With two routes in hand to generate the RA scaffold, we assembled the focused library outlined in **Table 1**. EDC/HOBt couplings of acid 22 were used to generate most of the linear alkyl chain analogues (28-34%) while aminolysis of the methyl ester intermediate **18** furnished the remaining compounds (11-55%) in the library (**Table 1**). The final step of the synthetic approach required removal of the Boc group, which proceeded at room temperature in TFA/DCM. The resulting trifluoroacetate salts of each target were then traded out for their HCl counterparts.

Table 1. Completion of the reverse amide library

Amine	Conditions	Coupled Product	Target
isobutylamine	α	23	8
hexylamine	b	24	9
octylamine	b	25	10
decylamine	α	26	11
dododecylamine	b	27	12
cyclopentylamine	α	28	13
morpholine	α	29	14
aniline	α	30	15
2-aminopyrimidine	α	31	16

Reaction conditions: (a) AlMe₃, 18, DCE, 0 °C to 60 °C (b) 22, EDC, HOBT, DMF (c) TFA, CH₂Cl₂ (d) 2M HCl in Et₂O

All reagents including anhydrous solvents used for the chemical synthesis of the library were purchased from commercially available sources and used without further purification unless otherwise noted. All reactions were run under either a nitrogen or argon atmosphere. Flash silica gel chromatography was performed with 60A mesh standard grade silica gel from Sorbtech. ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra were obtained using Varian 300 MHz or 400 MHz spectrometers. NMR solvents were purchased from Cambridge Isotope Labs and used as received. Chemical shifts are given in parts per million relative to *O*MSO-*d*6 (δ 2.50) and CDCl₃ (δ 7.27) for proton spectra and relative to DMSO-*d*4 (δ 39.51) and CDCl₃ (δ 77.21) for carbon spectra with an internal TMS standard. High-resolution mass spectra were obtained at the North Carolina State Mass Spectrometry Laboratory for Biotechnology. ESI experiments were carried out on Agilent LC-TOF mass spectrometer.

6-bromo-5-oxo-hexanoic acid methyl ester. Methyl glutaryl chloride (2.5 mL, 18.23 mmol) was dissolved into anhydrous dichloromethane (10 mL) and added dropwise to a 0 °C solution of CH₂N₂ (55.0 mmol generated from Diazald® diazomethane

precursor/KOH) in diethyl ether (150 mL). This solution was stirred at 0 °C for 1.5 h at which time the reaction was quenched via the drop-wise addition of 48% HBr (7.5 mL). The reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane (25 mL) and immediately washed with sat. NaHCO₃ (3 x 25 mL) and brine (2 x 25 mL) before being dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. The crude oil was purified via flash column chromatography (10-30% EtOAc/Hexanes) to obtain the title compound (3.76 g, 93%) as a colorless oil. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.91 (s, 2H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 2.76 (t, 2H, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 2.38 (t, 2H, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 1.95 (quint, 2H, *J* = 7.2 Hz); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 201.36, 173.41, 51.67, 38.74, 34.16, 32.87, 19.13; HRMS (ESI) calcd for C₇H₁₂O₃Br (MH)⁺ 222.9964, found 222.9964.

6-chloro-S-oxo-hexanoic acid methyl ester. Using the same general procedure as used above but instead quenching with cone. HCl afforded the chloro derivative (2.93 g, 90%) as a colorless oil. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 4.13 (s, 2H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 2.69 (t, 2H, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 2.38 (t, 2H, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 1.94 (quint., 2H, *J* = 7.2 Hz); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 201.85, 173.33, 51.57, 48.22, 38.47, 32.66, 18.61; HRMS (ESI) calcd for C₇H₁₂O₃Cl (MH)⁺ 179.0469, found 179.0476.

6-bromo-5-oxo-hexanoic acid benzyl ester. Monobenzylesterbutanoic acid 20 (3.00 g, 13.6 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous dichloromethane (70 mL) at 0 °C and a catalytic amount of DMF was added. To this solution was added oxalyl chloride (3.60 mL, 41.3 mmol) drop-wise and the solution was then warmed to room temperature. After 1 h, the solvent and excess oxalyl chloride were removed under reduced pressure. The resulting solid was dissolved into anhydrous dichloromethane (10 mL) and added drop-wise to a 0 °C solution of CH₂N₂ (42.0 mmol generated from Diazald® diazomethane precursor (Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, Missouri)/KOH) in diethyl ether (120 mL). This solution was stirred at 0 °C for 1.5 h at which time the reaction was quenched via the drop-wise addition of 48% HBr (4.7 mL). The reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane (25 mL) and immediately washed with sat. NaHCO₃ (3 x 25 mL) and brine (2 x 25 mL) before being dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. The crude oil was purified by flash column chromatography (0-30% EtOAc/Hexanes) to obtain the title compound (3.57 g, 88%) as a colorless oil. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.35 (m, 5H), 5.12 (s, 2H), 3.85 (s, 2H), 2.73 (t, 2H, *J* = 6.8 Hz), 2.42 (t, 2H, *J* = 6.8 Hz), 1.96 (quint, 2H, *J* = 6.8 Hz); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 201.43, 172.88, 136.15, 128.79, 128.48,

128.45, 66.52, 38.74, 34.07, 33.20, 19.23; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $C_{13}H_{16}O_3Br$ (MH)⁺ 299.0277, found 299.0279.

2-amino-4-(3-methoxycarbonyl-propyl)-imidazole-1-carboxylic acid *tert-butyl* ester (**18**). 6-bromo-5-oxo-hexanoic acid methyl ester (2.30 g, 10.3 mmol), Boc-guanidine (4.92 g, 30.9 mmol),³² and NaI (3.07 g, 20.6 mmol) were dissolved in DMF (30 mL) and allowed to stir at room temperature. After 24 h the DMF was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (100 mL) and washed with water (3 x 50 mL) and brine (50 mL) before being dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and evaporated to dryness. The resulting oil was purified by flash column chromatography (50-100% EtOAc/Hexanes) to obtain a yellow oil. Trituration of the viscous oil with cold hexanes (20 mL) produced a precipitate, which upon filtration yielded **18** (1.89 g, 65%) as a pale yellow solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 6.53 (s, 1H), 5.6 (br s, 2H), 2.41 (t, 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 2.37 (t, 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 1.93 (quint., 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 1.58 (s, 9H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 174.09, 150.11, 149.61, 138.39, 107.15, 84.81, 51.56, 33.65, 28.18, 27.68, 23.82; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $C_{13}H_{22}N_3O_4$ (MH)⁺ 284.1604, found 284.1606.

4-(2-amino-1H-imidazol-4-yl) butyric acid hydrochloride (**19**). To 2-amino-4-(3-methoxycarbonyl-propyl)-imidazole-1-carboxylic acid *tert-butyl* ester **18** (50 mg, 0.176 mmol) was added methanol (0.60 mL), tetrahydrofuran (0.20 mL), and water (0.20 mL). Lithium hydroxide (9 mg, 0.352 mmol) was then added and the reaction was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. The pH of the solution was carefully adjusted to pH = 5 with a 1N aqueous solution of HCl before being evaporated to dryness. The crude product was purified via a silica gel plug (100% MeOH sat. NH_3) to deliver the product as its corresponding free base. The hydrochloride salt was obtained through addition of a single drop of concentrated HCl to a methanolic solution (2 mL) of the free base. Rotary evaporation of this solution afforded **19** (34 mg, 94%) as a white solid. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.25 (s, 1H), 12.13 (br s, 1H), 11.77 (s, 1H), 7.33 (s, 2H), 6.54 (s, 1H), 2.43 (t, 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 2.21 (t, 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 1.73 (m, 2H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 174.04, 146.92, 126.01, 108.62, 32.81, 23.47, 23.05; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $C_7H_{12}N_3O_2$ (MH)⁺ 170.0924, found 170.0927.

2-amino-4-(3-benzyloxycarbonyl-propyl)-imidazole-1-carboxylic acid *tert-butyl* ester (**21**). 6-bromo-5-oxo-hexanoic acid benzyl ester (3.42 g, 11.99 mmol) and Boc-guanidine (5.73 g, 35.97 mmol) were dissolved in DMF (35 mL) and allowed to stir

at room temperature. After 48 h the DMF was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (100 mL) and washed with water (3 x 50 mL) and brine (50 mL) before being dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and evaporated to dryness. The resulting oil was purified by flash column chromatography (30-100% EtOAc/Hexanes) to obtain the title compound (2.79 g, 66%) as a colorless oil which solidified upon prolonged standing. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.35 (m, 5H), 6.51 (s, 1H), 5.91 (s, 2H), 5.12 (s, 2H), 2.41 (m, 4H), 1.94 (quint., 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 1.57 (s, 9H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 173.45, 150.31, 149.59, 138.27, 136.36, 128.67, 128.29, 128.27, 107.05, 84.73, 66.23, 33.82, 28.16, 27.62, 23.79; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{26}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4$ (MH) $^+$ 360.1917, found 360.1919.

2-amino-4-(3-carboxy-propyl)-imidazole-1-carboxylic acid *tert-butyl* ester (22). To a solution of anhydrous THF (2 mL) and 10% Pd/C (12 mg) was charged 2-amino-4-(3-benzyloxycarbonyl-propyl)-imidazole-1-carboxylic acid *tert-butyl* ester 21 (101 mg, 0.281 mmol). Air was removed from the system and the reaction was back flushed with hydrogen. This process was repeated three times before setting the reaction under a hydrogen balloon at atmospheric pressure and temperature for 1 h. After that time the reaction was filtered through a Celite® diatomite pad (World Minerals Inc., Santa Barbara, California) and the filter cake was washed with THF (8 mL). The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to afford the title compound 21 (75 mg, 98%) as a white solid. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 6.52 (s, 1H), 6.42 (br s, 2H), 2.52 (t, 2H, $J = 5.4$ Hz), 2.18 (t, 2H, $J = 5.4$ Hz), 1.71 (m, 2H), 1.53 (s, 9H); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 175.00, 149.99, 148.95, 138.28, 105.86, 84.09, 39.24, 38.85, 33.70, 27.52, 27.08, 23.52; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4$ (MH) $^+$ 270.1448, found 270.1452.

General aminolysis procedure: To a stirring 0 °C solution of amine (0.704 mmol) in anhydrous 1,2-dichloroethane (1 mL) was added drop-wise a 2M solution of AlMe_3 in PhCH_3 (0.351 mL, 0.704 mmol). The solution was stirred for 10 min before the addition of 2-amino-4-(3-methoxycarbonyl-propyl)-imidazole-1-carboxylic acid *tert-butyl* ester 18 (100 mg, 0.352 mmol) in several portions. Once dissolution was complete, the reaction was warmed to 60 °C and stirred until completion as evident by TLC analysis. The reaction was then cooled back down to 0 °C before being diluted with dichloromethane (5 mL) and quenched with water (1 mL). The resulting viscous solution was warmed to ambient temperature and Celite® diatomite was added. After stirring for 5

min, the mixture was filtered and the filtrate washed with brine (2 x 3 mL), dried (Na_2SO_4), and evaporated to dryness. The crude product was purified via flash column chromatography (2-10% MeOH/ CH_2Cl_2) to afford pure product.

2-amino-4-(3-isobutylcarbamoyl-propyl)-imidazole-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (**23**) White solid (46 mg, 40%). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 7.75 (m, 1H), 6.51 (s, 1H), 6.37 (br s, 2H), 2.85 (t, 2H, $J = 6.4$ Hz), 2.22 (t, 2H, $J = 6.8$ Hz), 2.07 (t, 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 1.61 - 1.73 (m, 3H), 1.53 (s, 9H), 0.81 (d, 6H, $J = 6.4$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 171.82, 149.92, 148.95, 138.39, 105.84, 84.04, 45.94, 34.88, 28.09, 27.52, 27.23, 24.10, 20.14; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{29}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3$ (MH) $^+$ 325.2234, found 325.2238.

2-amino-4-(3-decylcarbamoyl-propyl)-imidazole-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (**26**). Tan solid (24 mg, 16%). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 7.74 (m, 1H), 6.52 (s, 1H), 6.49 (br s, 2H), 3.00 (q, 2H, $J = 6.8$ Hz), 2.22 (t, 2H, $J = 6.8$ Hz), 2.04 (t, 2H, $J = 6.8$ Hz), 1.71 (quint., 2H, $J = 6.8$ Hz), 1.53 (s, 9H), 1.36 (m, 2H), 1.23 (s, 14H), 0.85 (t, 3H, $J = 6.8$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 171.64, 149.82, 148.86, 137.90, 105.90, 84.16, 38.33, 34.88, 31.31, 29.16, 29.03, 28.97, 28.75, 28.73, 28.02, 27.51, 27.05, 26.40, 24.04, 22.12, 13.97; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{41}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3$ (MH) $^+$ 409.3173, found 409.3175.

2-amino-4-(3-cyclopentylcarbamoyl-propyl)-imidazole-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (**28**). White solid (54 mg, 45%). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 7.72 (d, 1H, $J = 6.4$ Hz), 6.5 (s, 1H), 6.38 (s, 2H), 3.97 (m, 1H), 2.21 (t, 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 2.02 (t, 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 1.73 (m, 4H), 1.61 (m, 2H), 1.53 (s, 9H), 1.47 (m, 2H), 1.32 (m, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 171.27, 149.92, 148.96, 138.37, 105.88, 84.02, 50.04, 34.79, 32.32, 28.05, 27.53, 27.17, 24.00, 23.43; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{29}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3$ (MH) $^+$ 337.2234, found 337.2235.

2-amino-4-(4-morpholin-4-yl-4-oxo-butyl)-imidazole-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (**29**). Tan solid (33 mg, 27%). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 6.52 (s, 1H), 6.39 (s, 2H), 3.52 (m, 4H), 3.41 (m, 4H), 2.28 (m, 4H), 1.42 (quint., 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz) 1.53 (s, 9H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 171.43, 150.56, 149.64, 139.17, 106.58, 84.78, 66.85, 46.14, 32.23, 28.23, 27.89, 24.19; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{27}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4$ (MH) $^+$ 339.2026, found 339.2027.

2-amino-4-(3-phenylcarbamoyl-propyl)-imidazole-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl

ester (30). White solid (66 mg, 55%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 9.88 (s, 1H), 7.59 (d, 2H, *J* = 8.1 Hz), 7.27 (t, 2H, *J* = 7.5 Hz), 7.00 (t, 1H, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 6.55 (s, 1H), 6.44 (br s, 2H), 2.97 (m, 4H), 1.82 (m, 2H), 1.53 (s, 9H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 170.95, 149.71, 148.86, 139.25, 138.16, 128.47, 122.78, 118.98, 105.92, 84.00, 38.42, 35.71, 27.44, 27.01, 23.72; HRMS (ESI) calcd for C₁₈H₂₅N₄O₃ (MH)⁺ 345.1921, found 345.1920.

2-amino-4-[3-(pyrimidin-2-ylcarbamoyl)-propyl]-imidazole-1-carboxylic **acid**
***tert*-butyl ester (31).** Tan solid (19 mg, 11%). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 10.51 (s, 1H), 8.63 (d, 2H, *J* = 4.8 Hz), 7.15 (t, 1H, *J* = 4.8 Hz), 6.54 (s, 1H), 6.40 (s, 2H), 2.49 (t, 2H, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 2.29 (t, 2H, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 1.80 (quint., 2H, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 1.53 (s, 9H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 171.34, 158.11, 157.63, 149.76, 148.85, 138.31, 116.37, 105.81, 83.98, 35.75, 27.44, 27.05, 23.37; HRMS (ESI) calcd for C₆H₂₃N₆O₃ (MH)⁺ 347.1826, found 347.1827.

General EDC/HOBt procedure: 2-amino-4-(3-carboxy-propyl)-imidazole-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester 22 (100 mg, 0.371 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (100 mg, 0.742 mmol) and *N*-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-*N'*-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (142 mg, 0.742 mmol) were dissolved in anhydrous DMF (3 mL). The appropriate amine coupling partner (1.48 mmol) was then added and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature until completion was evident by TLC analysis. The reaction was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate (20 mL) and water (10 mL). The organic layer was successively washed with water (3 x 10 mL), a 10% aqueous solution of citric acid (2 x 10 mL), sat. NaHCO₃ (2 x 10 mL), and brine (10 mL) before being dried (Na₂SO₄) and evaporated to dryness. The crude product was purified via flash column chromatography (2-10% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to afford the target compound.

2-amino-4-(3-hexylcarbamoyl-propyl)-imidazole-1-carboxylic **acid *tert*-butyl ester (24).** Pale yellow solid (41 mg, 32%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 7.73 (m, 1H), 6.50 (s, 1H), 6.39 (s, 2H), 2.99 (q, 2H, *J* = 6.3 Hz), 2.21 (t, 2H, *J* = 7.5 Hz), 2.04 (t, 2H, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 1.70 (m, 2H), 1.53 (s, 9H), 1.31 (m, 3H), 1.23 (br s, 7H), 0.85 (t, 3H, *J* = 5.1 Hz); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 171.68, 149.93, 148.95, 138.37, 105.81, 84.04, 38.35, 34.91, 31.01, 29.14, 27.52, 27.22, 26.10, 24.06, 22.09, 13.93; HRMS (ESI) calcd for C₁₈H₃₃N₄O₃ (MH)⁺ 353.2547, found 353.2549.

2-amino-4-(3-octylcarbamoyl-propyl)-imidazole-1-carboxylic acid *tert-butyl ester* (25). White solid (48 mg, 34%). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 7.73 (m, 1H), 6.50 (s, 1H), 6.38 (s, 2H), 2.99 (q, 2H, $J = 5.4$ Hz), 2.21 (t, 2H, $J = 7.5$ Hz), 2.04 (t, 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 1.73 (m, 2H), 1.53 (s, 9H), 1.36 (m, 4H), 1.23 (br s, 10H), 0.85 (t, 3H, $J = 5.1$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 171.72, 149.95, 148.95, 138.43, 105.83, 84.06, 38.35, 34.92, 31.26, 29.16, 28.71, 27.53, 27.22, 26.43, 24.10, 22.12, 13.98; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3$ (MH) $^+$ 381.2860, found 381.2861.

2-amino-4-(3-dodecylcarbamoyl-propyl)-imidazole-1-carboxylic acid *tert-butyl ester* (27). White solid (44 mg, 28%). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 7.73 (t, 1H, $J = 5.6$ Hz), 6.50 (s, 1H), 6.38 (s, 2H), 3.00 (q, 2H, $J = 5.6$ Hz), 2.21 (t, 2H, $J = 7.6$ Hz), 2.04 (t, 2H, $J = 7.6$ Hz), 1.71 (quint., 2H, $J = 7.6$ Hz), 1.53 (s, 9H), 1.36 (m, 2H), 1.23 (s, 18H), 0.85 (t, 3H, $J = 6.0$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 171.58, 149.77, 148.88, 138.42, 105.76, 83.98, 38.28, 34.90, 31.18, 29.06, 28.88, 28.58, 27.47, 27.18, 26.29, 24.04, 21.96, 13.81, 13.27; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{45}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3$ (MH) $^+$ 437.3486, found 437.3487.

4-(2-amino-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-iV-isobutyl-butylamide hydrochloride (8). A solution of 2-amino-4-(3-isobutylcarbamoyl-propyl)-imidazole-1-carboxylic acid *tert-butyl ester* 23 (76 mg, 0.234 mmol) in anhydrous dichloromethane (1 mL) was cooled to 0 °C. TFA (1 mL) was charged into the flask and the reaction stirred for 5 h. After that time the reaction was evaporated to dryness and toluene (2 mL) was added. Again the mixture was concentrated and the process repeated. The resulting TFA salt was dissolved in dichloromethane (1 mL) and 2M HCl in diethyl ether (0.50 mL) was added followed by cold diethyl ether (8 mL). The precipitate was collected by filtration and washed with diethyl ether (3 mL) to yield the target compound 8 (59 mg, 97%) as a tan solid. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.14 (s, 1H), 11.70 (s, 1H), 7.89 (m, 1H), 7.34 (br s, 2H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 2.84 (t, 2H, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 2.38 (t, 2H, $J = 7.5$ Hz), 2.10 (t, 2H, $J = 7.5$ Hz), 1.60 - 1.79 (m, 3H), 0.82 (d, 6H, $J = 6.3$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 171.52, 146.78, 126.31, 108.68, 46.00, 34.41, 28.09, 23.94, 23.64, 20.18; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_{11}\text{H}_{21}\text{N}_4\text{O}$ (MH) $^+$ 225.1709, found 225.1711.

4-(2-amino-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-iV-hexyl-butylamide hydrochloride (9). Using the same general procedure as used for the synthesis of 8, 2-amino-4-(3-hexylcarbamoyl-propyl)-imidazole-1-carboxylic acid *tert-butyl ester* 24 (90 mg, 0.255 mmol) gave 9 (70

mg, 96%) as a pale yellow foam. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 11.96 (s, 1H), 11.54 (s, 1H), 7.81 (m, 1H), 7.29 (br s, 2H), 6.56 (s, 1H), 3.01 (m, 2H), 2.40 (t, 2H, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 2.07 (t, 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 1.73 (m, 2H), 1.23 - 1.36 (m, 8H) 0.85 (m, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 171.35, 146.72, 126.37, 108.71, 38.43, 34.41, 31.00, 29.12, 26.12, 23.87, 23.62, 22.09, 13.96; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_{13}\text{H}_{25}\text{N}_4\text{O}$ (MH) $^+$ 253.2022, found 253.2025.

4-(2-amino-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-*i*V-octyl-butylamide hydrochloride (10). Using the same general procedure as used for the synthesis of 8, 2-amino-4-(3-octylcarbamoyl-propyl)-imidazole-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester 25 (50 mg, 0.131 mmol) gave 10 (39 mg, 93%) as a white solid. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.13 (s, 1H), 11.69 (s, 1H), 7.87 (m, 1H), 7.33 (br s, 2H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 2.99 (q, 2H, $J = 6.3$ Hz), 2.38 (t, 2H, $J = 7.5$ Hz), 2.07 (t, 2H, $J = 7.5$ Hz), 1.73 (m, 2H), 1.35 (m, 2H), 1.23 (m, 10H), 0.85 (t, 3H, $J = 6.3$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 171.30, 146.80, 126.32, 108.57, 38.40, 34.39, 31.15, 29.06, 28.62, 28.56, 26.37, 23.86, 23.57, 21.99, 13.85; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{29}\text{N}_4\text{O}$ (MH) $^+$ 281.2335, found 281.2339.

4-(2-amino-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-*N*-decyl-butylamide hydrochloride (11). Using the same general procedure as used for the synthesis of 8, 2-amino-4-(3-decylcarbamoyl-propyl)-imidazole-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester 26 (32 mg, 0.078 mmol) gave 11 (27 mg, 99%) as a white solid. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.07 (s, 1H), 11.64 (s, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.32 (br s, 2H), 6.56 (s, 1H), 3.00 (q, 2H, $J = 6.4$ Hz), 2.38 (t, 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 2.07 (t, 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 1.73 (quint., 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 1.36 (m, 2H), 1.23 (s, 14H), 0.85 (t, 3H, $J = 7.2$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 171.33, 146.72, 126.36, 108.70, 38.42, 34.41, 31.32, 29.15, 29.04, 28.99, 28.77, 28.73, 26.45, 23.89, 23.62, 22.12, 13.99; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_4\text{O}$ (MH) $^+$ 309.2648, found 309.2647.

4-(2-amino-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-*N*-dodecyl-butylamide hydrochloride (12). Using the same general procedure as used for the synthesis of 8, 2-amino-4-(3-dodecylcarbamoyl-propyl)-imidazole-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester 27 (20 mg, 0.046 mmol) gave 12 (16 mg, 94%) as a white solid. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.03 (s, 1H), 11.60 (s, 1H), 7.83 (t, 1H, $J = 6.4$ Hz), 7.31 (s, 2H), 6.56 (s, 1H), 3.00 (q, 2H, $J = 6.4$ Hz), 2.38 (t, 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 2.07 (t, 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 1.73 (quint., 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 1.36 (m, 2H), 1.23 (s, 18H), 0.85 (t, 2H, $J = 6.4$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 171.20, 146.66, 126.34, 108.59, 38.34, 34.32, 34.32, 31.15, 29.02, 28.86, 28.6, 28.55, 26.31,

23.78, 23.52, 21.94, 13.79; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $C_{19}H_{37}N_4O$ (MH)⁺ 337.2961, found 337.2964.

4-(2-amino-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-N-cyclopentyl-butyramide hydrochloride (13). Using the same general procedure as used for the synthesis of 8, 2-amino-4-(3-cyclopentylcarbamoyl-propyl)-imidazole-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester 28 (100 mg, 0.297 mmol) gave 13 (78 mg, 96%) as a pale yellow foam. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 11.99 (s, 1H), 11.57 (s, 1H), 7.79 (d, 1H, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 7.30 (s, 2H), 6.56 (s, 1H), 3.97 (m, 1H), 2.37 (t, 2H, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 2.05 (t, 2H, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 1.69 - 1.79 (m, 4H), 1.59 (m, 2H), 1.47 (m, 2H), 1.31 (m, 2H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 170.97, 146.74, 126.38, 108.72, 50.11, 34.36, 32.31, 23.81, 23.45, 23.62; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $C_{12}H_{21}N_4O$ (MH)⁺ 237.1709, found 237.1711.

4-(2-amino-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-1-morpholin-4-yl-butan-1-one hydrochloride (14). Using the same general procedure as used for the synthesis of 8, 2-amino-4-(4-morpholin-4-yl-4-oxo-butyl)-imidazole-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester 29 (44 mg, 0.133 mmol) gave 14 (25 mg, 70%) as a tan solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.1 (s, 1H), 11.64 (s, 1H), 7.33 (s, 2H), 6.58 (s, 1H), 3.54 (m, 4H), 3.42 (m, 4H), 2.43 (t, 2H, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 2.33 (t, 2H, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 1.75 (quint., 2H, *J* = 7.2 Hz); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 170.27, 146.72, 126.39, 108.61, 66.04, 45.28, 31.05, 23.56, 23.17; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $C_{19}H_{19}N_4O_2$ (MH)⁺ 239.1502, found 239.1503.

4-(2-amino-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-N-phenyl-butyramide hydrochloride (15). Using the same general procedure as used for the synthesis of 8, 2-amino-4-(3-phenylcarbamoyl-propyl)-imidazole-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester 30 (80 mg, 0.232 mmol) gave 15 (64 mg, 99%) as a tan solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.03 (s, 1H), 11.60 (s, 1H), 9.98 (s, 1H), 7.59 (d, 2H, *J* = 8.0 Hz), 7.33 (br s, 2H), 7.28 (t, 2H, *J* = 8.0 Hz), 7.02 (t, 1H, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 6.61 (s, 1H), 2.44 (m, 2H), 2.32 (t, 2H, *J* = 6.8 Hz), 1.85 (m, 2H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 170.65, 146.77, 139.25, 137.24, 128.59, 126.40, 123.00, 119.13, 108.83, 35.33, 23.60, 23.51; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $C_{13}H_{17}N_4O$ (MH)⁺ 245.1396, found 245.1401.

4-(2-amino-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-N-pyridin-2-yl-butyramide hydrochloride (16). Using the same general procedure as used for the synthesis of 8, 2-amino-4-[3-(pyridin-2-ylcarbamoyl)-propyl]-imidazole-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester 31 (50 mg, 0.144 mmol) gave 16 (41 mg, 99%) as a white solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆)

δ 12.06 (s, 1H), 11.64 (s, 1H), 10.59 (s, 1H), 8.64 (d, 2H, $J = 4.8$ Hz), 7.34 (s, 2H), 7.17 (t, 1H, $J = 4.8$ Hz), 6.60 (s, 1H), 2.51 (m, 2H), 2.46 (t, 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 1.83 (quint., 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 158.17, 157.54, 146.73, 129.02, 126.33, 116.5, 108.71, 35.35, 23.48, 23.09; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_n\text{H}_{15}\text{N}_6\text{O}$ (MH) $^+$ 247.1301, found 247.1304.

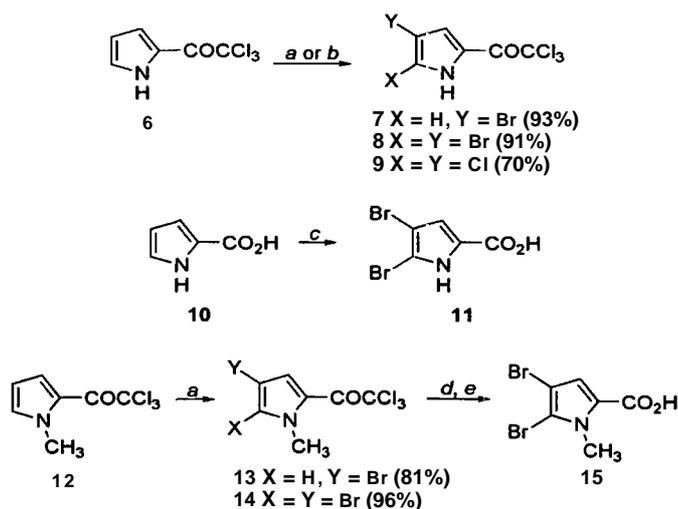
EXAMPLE 4: Library of oroidin derivatives. Compound numbering for Example 4 applies only to Example 4. Two members of the oroidin family, bromoageliferin and oroidin, were documented to possess anti-biofouling properties by inhibiting biofilm development in the marine α -proteobacterium *R. salexigens* (A. Yamada et al., *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* 1997, 70, 3061). A library of analogues was synthesized based upon the oroidin template. Molecules based on oroidin would require a relatively short reaction sequence to access (2-6 steps) and could be rapidly assembled from core scaffolds and screened for their anti-biofilm properties. Herein we provide the synthesis of a 50 compound oroidin library.

Marine natural products provide a diverse array of chemical structures and are known to possess a plethora of biological activities (M. D. Lebar, et al., *Nat. Prod. Rep.* 2007, 24, 774). Most members of the oroidin alkaloid family have nitrogen-dense architectures that contain a 2-aminoimidazole (2-AI) subunit (H. Hoffmann, T. Lindel, *Synthesis-Stuttgart* 2003, 1753; S. M. Weinreb, *Nat. Prod. Rep.* 2007, 24, 931). These compounds are typically found in sponges of the family *Agelasidae* and mainly serve as a chemical anti-feeding defense mechanism against predators (J. C. Braekman, et al., *Biochem. Syst. Ecol.* 1992, 20, 417). Oroidin is believed to be one of the main building blocks in the biosynthesis of other more complex family members including palau'amine and the stylissadines (A. Al Mourabit, P. Potier, *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2001, 237; M. Kock, et al., *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* 2007, 46, 6586). In addition to being documented to interfere with the biofouling process of *R. salexigens*, oroidin has also been observed to retard bacterial attachment and colonization in a limited number of studies (S. R. Kelly, et al., *Aquat. Microb. Ecol.* 2005, 40, 191; S. R. Kelly, et al., *Aquat. Microb. Ecol.* 2003, 31, 175).

Using this natural product as our base, a focused library was constructed by systematically varying three regions within the oroidin template (**Figure 3**). These areas were designated as: the tail group (Region A), the linker chain (Region B), and the head group (Region C). The tail group was varied as: absent, an N-H pyrrole derivative, or an *N*-methyl

pyrrole derivative. The linker between the head group and tail group was varied from two to four carbons and the effect of chain unsaturation was also examined. The head groups considered for analysis included 2-aminoimidazole, 2-amino-4-oxoimidazole, imidazole, tryptophan, 2-thioimidazolone, and 2-aminothiazole (**Figure 4**).

Region A: Tail-group analogue synthesis. Nearly all oroidin alkaloids are known to contain the pyrrole carboxamide moiety with various degrees of bromination and this provided the first structural element for investigation (H. Hoffmann, T. Lindel, *Synthesis-Stuttgart* 2003, 1753). Each analogue was prepared by a convergent synthetic approach with amide bond formation between the scaffold 4-(3-aminopropyl)-2-aminoimidazole dihydrochloride 16 and the appropriate trichloroacetyl pyrrole derivative serving as the final step. Trichloroacetyl pyrroles are known to undergo smooth amide bond formation in the presence of an unprotected 2-aminoimidazole and are among the most frequently used reagents in the total synthesis of many oroidin relatives (V. B. Birman, X. T. Jiang, *Org. Lett.* 2004, 6, 2369; D. P. O'Malley, et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2007, 129, 4762). The necessary trichloroacetyl pyrroles were synthesized as outlined in **Scheme 6** (D. M. Bailey, R. E. Johnson, *J. Med. Chem.* 1973, 16, 1300). The corresponding N-H and N-methyl dibromo carboxylic acids 11 and 15 were also prepared. These simple compounds are frequently isolated in high concentrations in conjunction with the more complex oroidin alkaloids from the *Agelasidae* sponges (A. E. Wright, et al., *J. Nat. Prod.* 1991, 54, 1684).

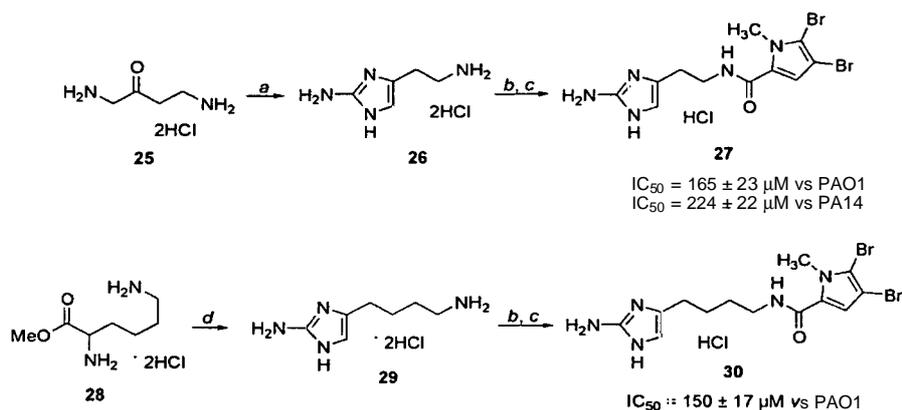


Scheme 6. Synthesis of pyrrole subunits for Region A SAR; Reaction conditions: (a) Br₂, CHCl₃, 0 °C (b) SO₂Cl₂, CHCl₃, reflux (c) Br₂, HOAc, CHCl₃, 50 °C, 87% (d) K₂CO₃, MeOH, 92% (e) LiOH, MeOH/THF/H₂O, 94%.

Both bromine atoms were replaced with less sterically demanding and less electronegative chlorine atoms (20). No known oroidin family members possess chlorine substituents on the pyrrole carboxamide subunit yet some do contain chlorinated positions in other parts of the molecule (M. Kock, et al, *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2007**, *46*, 6586). A methyl substituent was also introduced on the pyrrole nitrogen. This decision was based upon the observation that some naturally occurring members of the oroidin family (i.e. sventrin 24) contain an iV-methylated pyrrole instead of the more commonly seen N-H pyrrole moiety (M. Assmann, et al., *J. Nat. Prod.* 2001, *64*, 1593).

Region B: Linker analogue synthesis. The double bond found in oroidin is proposed to have a profound impact on the ability of the sponge to synthesize a number of more complex chemical skeletons (i.e. agelifेरins, sceptrins) through dimerization type reactions (A. Al Mourabit, P. Potier, *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, 237). Discerning whether or not unsaturation was necessary for a biological response from an anti-biofilm standpoint would allow us to circumvent a low yielding extra synthetic step needed to install the double bond between the 3-4 positions in the dihydro scaffold 16. Oroidin 5 was prepared as previously reported (A. Olofson, et al., *J. Org. Chem.* 1998, *63*, 1248). Sventrin **24** was synthesized using an identical synthetic approach executed for oroidin with the exception of employing 14 in the amide bond formation step.

Homologues of dihydrosventrin (DHS) that contained a 2-methylene and a 4-methylene spacer between the 2-AI head and the pyrrole tail were quickly accessed as outlined in Scheme 7. Briefly, commercially available 1,4-diamino-2-butanone dihydrochloride 25 was condensed with cyanamide under pH-controlled conditions to yield the 2-methylene spacer 2-AI **26** (T. Vitali, et al., *Farmaco* **1984**, *39*, 70), which was subsequently coupled to fragment 14 to deliver target **27**. The 4-methylene spacer was generated through Akabori reduction of lysine methyl ester **28** to produce the corresponding α -amino aldehyde (Akabori, *Ber. Deut. Chem. Ges.* **1933**, *66*, 151; G. C. Lancini, E. Lazzari, *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1966**, *3*, 152), which, upon cyclization with cyanamide and ensuing amide bond formation, afforded the 2-AI **30**.



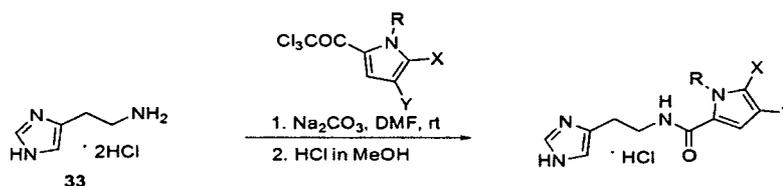
Scheme 7. Region B linker synthesis; Reaction conditions: (a) NH_2CN , H_2O , $95^\circ C$, $pH = 4.3$, 62% (b) 14, Na_2CO_3 , DMF, rt (c) HCl in MeOH, 27: 64%, 30: 54% (d) Na/Hg, H_2O , $5^\circ C$, $pH = 1.5$ then NH_2CN , H_2O , $95^\circ C$, $pH = 4.3$, 18%.

Region C: Head-group analogue synthesis. Given the ubiquitous nature of the 2-aminoimidazole group in oroidin alkaloids, a substantial effort was made to delineate the importance of the 2-AI head group. We first focused on determining the ramifications of oxidizing the 2-AI ring at the 4-position. The natural product dispacamide (F. Cafieri, et al., *Tet. Lett.* 1996, 37, 3587) 31 and its *N*-methyl congener 32 were synthesized. Dispacamide was prepared as previously reported (A. Olofson, et al., *J. Org. Chem.* 1998, 63, 1248) while dihydrosventrin 23 was also oxidized with molecular bromine in DMSO to afford its requisite *N*-methyl analogue.

Atomic deletion or full head group replacement within Region C were synthesized next. The 2-AI group was replaced with a tryptophan residue (Scheme 8) or an imidazole group lacking the 2-amino group (Scheme 9). It was deemed unnecessary to delineate a synthesis for a 3-carbon linker of tryptophan and imidazole when their 2-carbon homologues were commercially available and could be directly compared to the corresponding 2-AI derivative with a 2-methylene unit linker which had already been characterized. Tryptamine hydrochloride or histamine dihydrochloride were coupled to all of the different trichloroacetyl pyrroles discussed in the Region A.



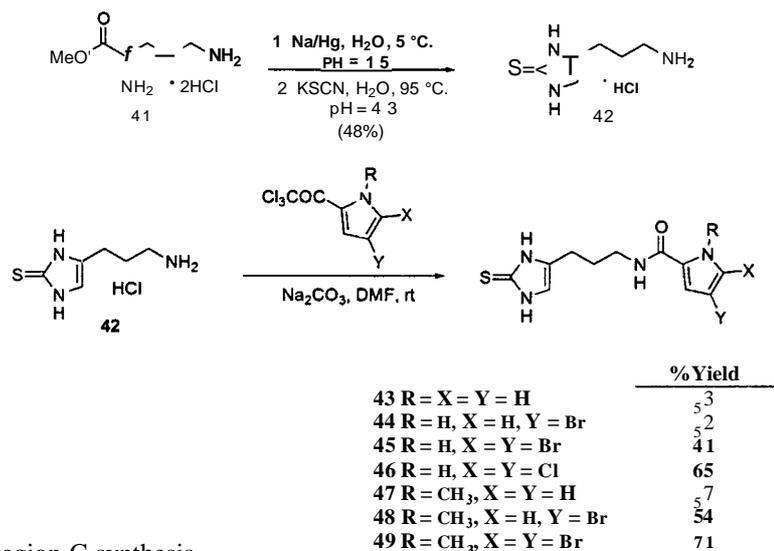
Scheme 8. Region C tryptophan.



	% Yield
34 R = X = Y = H	54
35 R = H, X = H, Y = Br	40
36 R = H, X = Y = Br	35
37 R = H, X = Y = Cl	62
38 R = CH ₃ , X = Y = H	55
39 R = CH ₃ , X = H, Y = Br	62
40 R = CH ₃ , X = Y = Br	60

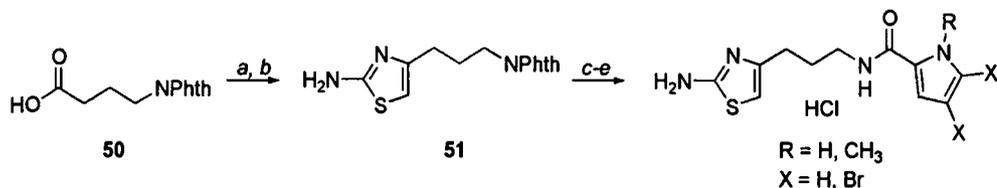
Scheme 9. Region C synthesis.

Finally, single atom changes within the 2-AI subunits, the 2-thioimidazolone and 2-aminothiazole (2-AT) scaffolds, were synthesized. Condensation of an α -amino carbonyl compound with an isocyanate is well known, (A. C. B. Sosa, et al., *Org. Lett.* 2000, 2, 3443) and provided the basis for the synthesis of the 2-thioimidazolone scaffold 42. Similar to the known route to access 2-AI scaffold 16, Akabori reduction of ornithine methyl ester followed immediately by cyclization with KSCN under pH controlled conditions afforded the 2-thioimidazolone 42. Acylation of the terminal amine was accomplished with conditions adopted from the Region A synthesis to afford **43-49** in modest yields (**Scheme 10**).



Scheme 10. Region C synthesis.

2-AT's are known to possess biological activity and thus were deemed a logical choice for head group study (J. C. Eriks, et al., *J. Med. Chem.* 1992, 55, 3239; J. L. Kane, et al., *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 2003, 13, 4463). To affect the synthesis of the 2-AT scaffold, a new synthetic plan was necessary to selectively install a sulphur atom at the 1-position in the ring (**Scheme 11**). Synthesis commenced with acyl chloride formation of the known 4-phthalimidobutanoic acid 50 (W. J. Kruper, et al., *J. Org. Chem.* 1993, 58, 3869). This was followed by diazomethane homologation and concomitant quench with concentrated HBr, which afforded the α -bromoketone. Cyclization of the α -bromoketone with thiourea under neutral conditions cleanly and regioselectively installed the 2-AT ring (51) (J. C. Eriks, et al., *J. Med. Chem.* 1992, 55, 3239). A. Hantzsch, V. Traumann, *Berichte* 1888, 21, 938. Deprotection of the phthalamide protecting group was accomplished with hydrazine in methanol to deliver the 2-AT scaffold. Again, acylation of the terminal amine was accomplished as previously outlined to afford the final target analogues.



Scheme 11. Region C synthesis; Reaction conditions: (a) *i.* (COCl)₂, DMF (cat.), CH₂Cl₂ *H.* CH₂N₂, Et₂O/CH₂Cl₂, 0 °C *U.* cone. HBr, 84% (b) thiourea, DMF, 0 °C to 25 °C, 97% (c) N₂H₄, MeOH, 25 °C to 55 °C, 90% (d) K₂CO₃, 6/8/12/14, DMF (e) HCl in MeOH.

All reagents including anhydrous solvents used for the chemical synthesis of the library were purchased from commercially available sources and used without further purification unless otherwise noted. All reactions were run under either a nitrogen or argon atmosphere. Flash silica gel chromatography was performed with 60A mesh standard grade silica gel from Sorbtech. ^1H and ^{13}C NMR spectra were obtained using Varian 300 MHz or 400 MHz spectrometers. NMR solvents were purchased from Cambridge Isotope Labs and used as received. Chemical shifts are given in parts per million relative to DMSO- J_6 (δ 2.50), CD_3OD (δ 3.31) and CDCl_3 (δ 7.27) for proton spectra and relative to DMSO- J_6 (δ 39.51), CD_3OD (δ 49.00) and CDCl_3 (δ 77.21) for carbon spectra with an internal TMS standard. High-resolution mass spectra were obtained at the North Carolina State Mass Spectrometry Laboratory for Biotechnology. FAB experiments were carried with a JOEL HXI IOHF mass spectrometer while ESI experiments were carried out on Agilent LC-TOF mass spectrometer.

1-(4-bromo-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,2,2-trichloro-ethanone (7). 2-Trichloroacetyl pyrrole 6 (5.00 g, 23.3 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous chloroform (20 mL). The solution was cooled to $-10\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ before the drop-wise addition of bromine (1.20 mL, 23.3 mmol) to the flask. Once addition was complete the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature on its own accord while stirring for an additional 30 minutes. The reaction was poured into water (40 mL) and extracted with chloroform (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with sat. NaHCO_3 (2 x 30 mL), brine (1 x 20 mL), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and evaporated to dryness. Purification of the residue by column chromatography (Hexanes/Diethyl Ether 95:5) yielded the title compound 7 (6.37 g, 93%) as an off-white solid: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- J_6) δ 12.86 (s, 1H), 7.54 (s, 1H), 7.32 (s, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- J_6) δ 171.67, 129.06, 122.01, 121.54, 97.60, 94.56; HRMS (FAB) calcd for $\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\text{BrCl}_3\text{NO}$ (M^+) 288.8464, found 288.8479.

1-(4-bromo-1-methyl-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,2,2-trichloro-ethanone (13). Using the same general procedure as used for the synthesis of 1-(4-bromo-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-2,2,2-trichloro-ethanone 7, 5.00 g of 2-trichloroacetyl-1-methyl pyrrole afforded 5.46 g (81%) of the title compound 13 as a white solid: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- J_6) δ 7.66 (d, 1H, $J = 1.2$ Hz), 7.42 (d, 1H, $J = 1.8$ Hz), 3.91 (s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- J_6) δ 171.48, 134.40, 123.62, 121.19, 95.36, 95.12; HRMS (FAB) calcd for $\text{C}_7\text{H}_6\text{BrCl}_3\text{NO}$ (MH^+) 303.8698, found 303.8678.

2,2,2-trichloro-1-(4,5-dibromo-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-ethanone (8). 2-Trichloroacetyl pyrrole 6 (5.00 g, 23.3 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous chloroform (20 mL). The solution was cooled to -10 °C before the drop-wise addition of bromine (2.64 mL, 51.3 mmol) to the reaction. Once addition was complete the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature on its own accord while stirring for an additional 30 minutes. The reaction was poured into water (40 mL) and extracted with chloroform (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with sat. NaHCO₃ (2 x 30 mL), brine (1 x 20 mL), and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. Filtration and evaporation afforded the crude product which was recrystallized from hexanes to deliver 7.93 g (91%) of the title compound 8 as an off-white solid: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-J₆) δ 13.75 (s, 1H), 7.40 (s, 1H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-J₆) δ 170.94, 123.30, 122.45, 114.62, 100.88, 94.08; HRMS (FAB) calcd for C₆H₂Br₂Cl₃NO (M⁺) 366.7569, found 366.7556.

2,2,2-trichloro-1-(4,5-dibromo-1-methyl-pyrrol-2-yl)-ethanone (14). Using the same general procedure as used for the synthesis of 2,2,2-trichloro-1-(4,5-dibromo-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-ethanone 8, 5.00 g of 2-trichloroacetyl-1-methyl pyrrole 12 gave 8.14 g (96%) of the title compound 14 as white needles. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-J₆) δ 7.60 (s, 1H), 3.96 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-J₆) δ 170.86, 123.81, 122.68, 120.58, 99.58, 94.89, 37.60; HRMS (FAB) calcd for C₇H₄Br₂Cl₃NO (M⁺) 380.7725, found 380.7744.

2,2,2-trichloro-1-(4,5-dichloro-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-ethanone (9). 2-Trichloroacetyl pyrrole 6 (5.00 g, 23.5 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous chloroform (10 mL) and the reaction flask was covered in aluminum foil to exclude light. Sulfuryl chloride (4.20 mL, 51.8 mmol), was then charged in the flask and the reaction was refluxed for 16 h before being cooled to room temperature and poured into cold water (100 mL). The aqueous layer was removed and washed with dichloromethane (2 x 25 mL). The combined organic layers were then washed with sat. NaHCO₃ (3 x 35 mL), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography (Hexanes/Diethyl Ether 95:5) to afford 4.61 g (70%) of the desired compound 9 as a white solid: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-J₆) δ 13.84 (s, 1H), 7.41 (s, 1H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-J₆) δ 171.2, 123.6, 119.9, 119.7, 110.8, 94.8; HRMS (FAB) calcd for C₆H₂Cl₅NO (M⁺) 278.8579, found 278.8573.

4,5-dibromo-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (11). Pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid 10 (1.00 g, 9.00 mmol), was dissolved in anhydrous chloroform (10 mL) and glacial HOAc (2 mL).

To the resulting cloudy solution was slowly added bromine (0.971 mL, 18.9 mmol) at room temperature and once addition was complete the reaction was heated to 50 °C for 5 h. After cooling to ambient temperature the reaction was partitioned between water (30 mL) and chloroform (40 mL). The organic layer was rinsed with water (2 x 30 mL) and 10% K₂CO₃ (40 mL). The K₂CO₃ extract was then washed with chloroform (2 x 20 mL) and acidified to pH = 3 with an aqueous solution of 4N HCl. The precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration and the filter cake rinsed with water (15 mL) to afford the target compound 11 (2.10 g, 87%) as a white solid: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-J₆) δ 12.80 (bs, 1H), 6.82 (s, 1H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-J₆) δ 160.43, 125.37, 116.73, 106.50, 98.70; HRMS (FAB) calcd for C₅H₃Br₂NO (M⁺) 266.8531, found 266.8525.

4,5-dibromo-1-methyl-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester. 2,2,2-Trichloro-1-(4,5-dibromo-1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-ethanone **14** (1.00 g, 2.60 mmol), anhydrous potassium carbonate (0.719 g, 5.20 mmol), and anhydrous methanol (20 mL) were charged into a reaction flask. The resulting suspension was stirred for 16 h at room temperature upon which the reaction was quenched with water (10 mL). The methanol was removed under reduced pressure and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate (100 mL) and water (20 mL). The organic layer was subsequently washed with sat. NaHCO₃ (2 x 30 mL), brine (2 x 20 mL), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and filtered. Evaporation of the filtrate yielded the title compound (0.710 g, 92%) as a white solid: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-J₆) δ 7.05 (s, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.76 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-J₆) δ 159.38, 123.62, 118.51, 113.93, 98.06, 51.58, 35.78; HRMS (FAB) calcd for C₇H₇Br₂NO₂ (M⁺) 294.8844, found 294.8861.

4,5-dibromo-1-methyl-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (**15**). 4,5-dibromo-1-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (0.675 g, 2.27 mmol), lithium hydroxide (0.436 g, 18.19 mmol), methanol (12 mL), tetrahydrofuran (4 mL), and water (4 mL) were stirred for 16 h at ambient temperature. The pH was then adjusted to 7.0 with an aqueous solution of 4N HCl. The organics were removed by rotary evaporation and the resulting residue diluted with water (15 mL). Acidification of the aqueous layer to pH = 3 with 4N HCl afforded a white solid which was collected by vacuum filtration. The filter cake was rinsed with water (10 mL) to give the title compound 15 (0.601 g, 94%) as a white solid: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-J₆) δ 12.83 (s, 1H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-J₆) δ 160.51,

124.74, 118.41, 113.07, 97.72, 35.64; HRMS (FAB) calcd for $C_6H_5Br_2NO_2$ (M^+) 280.8687, found 280.8676.

4-(3-amino-propyl)-1H-imidazol-2-ylamine dihydrochloride (16). Prepared as previously reported.^[37] 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.04 (br s, 1H), 8.25 (br s, 2H), 7.41 (s, 2H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 2.75 (t, 2H, $J = 7.2$), 2.52 (m, 2H), 1.85 (tt, 2H, $J = 7.5, 14.7$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 146.9, 125.4, 108.9, 37.7, 25.5, 21.1; HRMS (FAB) calcd for $C_6H_{12}N_3S$ (MH^+) 158.0752, found 158.0743.

1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [3-(2-amino-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-propyl]-amide hydrochloride (17). 4-(3-amino-propyl)-1H-imidazol-2-ylamine dihydrochloride 16 (0.100 g, 0.458 mmol), 2-trichloroacetyl pyrrole 6 (0.103 g, 0.488 mmol), and anhydrous sodium carbonate (0.172 g, 1.63 mmol), were dissolved in anhydrous *N,N*-dimethylformamide (5 mL). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 16 h. Evaporation of the reaction under reduced pressure and purification of the residue by column chromatography ($CH_2Cl_2/MeOH$ sat. NH_3 85:15) afforded the desired compound in its free base form. Addition of a single drop of concentrated hydrochloric acid to a methanol solution (8 mL) and evaporation under reduced pressure yielded 0.078 g (63%) of the title compound 17 as a white solid: 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.07 (s, 1H), 11.59 (s, 1H), 11.45 (s, 1H), 8.14 (t, 1H, $J = 5.1$ Hz), 7.30 (s, 2H), 6.81 (m, 2H), 6.74 (s, 1H), 6.59 (s, 1H), 6.04 (s, 1H), 3.19 (dt, 2H, $J = 6.6, 12.6$ Hz), 2.42 (t, 2H, $J = 6.9$ Hz), (tt, 2H, $J = 6.6, 13.8$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 160.74, 146.76, 126.43, 126.40, 121.13, 110.28, 108.65, 108.50, 37.59, 28.14, 21.60; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $C_n H_{16} N_5 O$ (MH^+) 234.1349, found 234.1354.

4-bromo-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [3-(2-amino-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-propyl]-amide hydrochloride (18). Using the same general procedure as used for the synthesis of 1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [3-(2-amino-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-propyl]-amide hydrochloride 17, 0.132 g of 4-(3-amino-propyl)-1H-imidazol-2-ylamine dihydrochloride 16 gave the target compound 18 (0.159 g, 74%) as an off-white solid: 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.20 (s, 1H), 11.85 (s, 1H), 11.57 (s, 1H), 8.23 (m, 1H), 7.31 (s, 2H), 6.97 (d, 1H, $J = 1.5$ Hz), 6.86 (d, 1H, $J = 1.5$ Hz), 6.61 (s, 1H), 3.21 (m, 2H), 2.44 (t, 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 1.73 (m, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 159.63, 146.68, 126.99, 126.40, 121.06, 111.61, 108.70, 94.90, 37.67, 27.91, 21.56; HRMS (FAB) calcd for $C_n H_{15} Br N_5 O$ (MH^+) 312.0460, found 312.0475.

4,5-dibromo-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [3-(2-amino-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-propyl]-amide hydrochloride (19). Using the same general procedure as used for the

synthesis of 1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [3-(2-amino-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-propyl]-amide hydrochloride **17**, 0.100 g of 4-(3-amino-propyl)-1H-imidazol-2-ylamine dihydrochloride **16** afforded 0.117 g (59%) of the title compound **19** as an off-white solid: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 8.33 (t, 1H, $J = 5.4$ Hz), 7.07 (s, 2H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 6.56 (s, 1H), 3.22 (dt, 2H, $J = 6.0, 12.3$ Hz), 2.43 (t, 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 1.73 (tt, $J = 6.9, 13.8$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 158.92, 146.87, 128.31, 126.75, 112.88, 108.82, 104.33, 97.76, 37.74, 27.89, 21.74; HRMS (FAB) calcd for $\text{C}_{11}\text{H}_{14}\text{Br}_2\text{N}_5\text{O}$ (MH^+) 389.9565, found 389.9570.

4,5-dichloro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [3-(2-amino-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-propyl]-amide hydrochloride (**20**). Using the same general procedure as used for the synthesis of 1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [3-(2-amino-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-propyl]-amide hydrochloride **17**, 0.200 g of 4-(3-amino-propyl)-1H-imidazol-2-ylamine dihydrochloride **16** afforded 0.204 g (65%) of the title compound **20** as a white solid: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 8.32 (t, 1H, $J = 4.8$ Hz), 6.91 (s, 2H), 6.53 (s, 1H), 3.21 (dt, 2H, $J = 6.6, 12.6$ Hz), 2.42 (t, 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 1.72 (tt, 2H, $J = 7.5, 14.1$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 159.15, 147.11, 127.31, 125.14, 114.75, 109.82, 108.99, 107.77, 37.83, 28.03, 22.04; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_{11}\text{H}_{14}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_5\text{O}$ (MH^+) 302.0569, found 302.0569.

1-methyl-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [3-(2-amino-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-propyl]-amide hydrochloride (**21**). Using the same general procedure as used for the synthesis of 1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [3-(2-amino-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-propyl]-amide hydrochloride **17**, 0.300 g of 4-(3-amino-propyl)-1H-imidazol-2-ylamine dihydrochloride **16** delivered 0.229 g (58%) of the target compound **21** as a pale yellow solid: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 8.03 (t, 1H, $J = 5.1$ Hz), 6.86 (m, 1H), 6.75 (m, 1H), 6.32 (s, 1H), 5.98 (m, 1H), 5.86 (br s, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.17 (dt, 2H, $J = 6.3, 13.2$ Hz), 2.36 (t, 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), (tt, 2H, $J = 7.2, 14.1$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 161.39, 148.11, 129.74, 127.47, 125.72, 112.09, 109.63, 106.53, 38.00, 36.15, 28.65, 23.30; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{18}\text{N}_5\text{O}$ (MH^+) 248.1506, found 248.1514.

4-bromo-1-methyl-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [3-(2-amino-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-propyl]-amide hydrochloride (**22**). Using the same general procedure as used for the synthesis of 1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [3-(2-amino-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-propyl]-amide hydrochloride **17**, 0.150 g of 4-(3-amino-propyl)-1H-imidazol-2-ylamine dihydrochloride **16** afforded 0.142 g (56%) of the desired compound **22** as a pale yellow solid: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 8.17 (t, 1H, $J = 5.7$ Hz), 7.08 (d, 1H, $J = 1.2$ Hz), 6.91 (s, 2H), 6.85 (d,

1H, $J = 1.5$ Hz), 6.52 (s, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.17 (dt, 2H, $J = 6.3, 12.9$ Hz), 2.41 (t, 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 1.71 (m, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 160.29, 147.23, 127.39, 126.87, 126.43, 113.60, 108.94, 92.89, 37.75, 36.33, 28.02, 22.08; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{17}\text{BrN}_5\text{O}$ (MH^+) 326.0610, found 326.0613.

4,5-dibromo-1-methyl-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [3-(2-amino-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-propyl]-amide hydrochloride (23). Using the same general procedure as used for the synthesis of 1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [3-(2-amino-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-propyl]-amide hydrochloride 17, 0.200 g of 4-(3-amino-propyl)-1H-imidazol-2-ylamine dihydrochloride 16 gave 0.258 g (63%) of the title compound **23** as a white solid: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.06 (s, 1H), 11.59 (s, 1H), 8.31 (t, 1H, $J = 5.4$ Hz), 7.32 (s, 2H), 7.03 (s, 1H), 6.60 (s, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.18 (dt, 2H, $J = 6.3, 12.3$ Hz), 2.45 (t, 2H, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 1.73 (m, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 159.77, 147.30, 127.99, 127.77, 114.00, 110.43, 109.06, 96.86; 37.94, 35.38, 27.96, 22.28; HRMS (FAB) calcd for $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{16}\text{Br}_2\text{N}_5\text{O}$ (MH^+) 403.9722, found 403.9728.

oroidin hydrochloride (5). Prepared as previously reported.^[37] ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.78 (s, 1H), 12.54 (s, 1H), 11.89 (s, 1H), 8.55 (t, 1H, $J = 6.0$ Hz), 7.47 (s, 2H), 6.99 (d, 1H, $J = 3.0$ Hz), 6.90 (s, 1H), 6.17 (m, 2H), 3.95 (m, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 158.73, 147.46, 127.99, 126.85, 124.84, 116.15, 112.81, 111.15, 104.74, 97.91, 39.83; HRMS (FAB) calcd for $\text{C}_9\text{H}_{12}\text{Br}_2\text{N}_5\text{O}$ (MH^+) 387.9409, found 387.9402.

sventrin hydrochloride (24). Using the same general procedure as used for the synthesis of 1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [3-(2-amino-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-propyl]-amide hydrochloride 17, 0.050 g of 4-(3-amino-propenyl)-1H-imidazol-2-ylamine dihydrochloride afforded 0.062 g (61%) of sventrin hydrochloride **24** as a pale yellow solid: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 8.49 (t, 1H, $J = 5.6$ Hz), 7.06 (s, 1H), 6.77 (s, 2H), 6.75 (s, 1H), 6.19 (d, 1H, $J = 15.6$ Hz), 6.02 (dt, 1H, $J = 5.6, 11.2$ Hz), 3.94 (m, 2H), 3.89 (s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 159.57, 147.44, 127.59, 126.75, 124.85, 116.25, 114.17, 111.20, 110.88, 96.98, 35.45; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{14}\text{Br}_2\text{N}_5\text{O}$ (MH^+) 401.9560, found 401.9560.

4-(2-amino-ethyl)-1H-imidazol-2-ylamine dihydrochloride (26). 1,4-diamino-2-butanone dihydrochloride **25** (0.300 g, 1.71 mmol) and cyanamide (0.753 g, 17.9 mmol) were dissolved in water (10 mL). The pH of the solution was adjusted to pH = 4.3 before heating the reaction at 95 °C for 3.5 h while open to the atmosphere. After cooling to ambient temperature ethanol (10 mL) was added to the flask and the solution was evaporated to

dryness. Purification of the residue by column chromatography (MeOH sat. with $\text{NH}_3/\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ 90:10) yielded the product as its corresponding free base. Addition of methanol (10 mL) and concentrated hydrochloric acid followed by evaporation *in vacuo* afforded the target compound 26 (0.211 g, 62%) as a yellow solid: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$) δ 6.21 (s, 1H), 5.14 (br s, 2H), 2.81 (m, 2H), 2.47 (m, 2H); HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_5\text{H}_n\text{N}_4$ (MH^+) 127.0978, found 127.0977.

4,5-dibromo-1-methyl-pyrrole²-carboxylic acid [2-(2-amino-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-ethyl]-amide hydrochloride (27). Using the same general procedure as used for the synthesis of 1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [3-(2-amino-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-propyl]-amide hydrochloride 17, 0.150 g of 4-(2-amino-ethyl)-1H-imidazol-2-ylamine dihydrochloride 26 afforded 0.206 g (64%) of the title compound 27 as an off-white solid: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$) δ 8.24 (t, 1H, $J = 5.1$ Hz), 6.95 (s, 1H), 6.20 (s, 1H), 5.02 (s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.31 (m, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$) δ 159.54, 149.20, 128.14, 113.86, 113.69, 110.33, 99.14, 96.83, 35.33, 27.45; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_n\text{H}_{14}\text{Br}_2\text{N}_5\text{O}$ (MH^+) 389.9559, found 389.9574.

4-(4-amino-butyl)-1H-imidazol-2-ylamine dihydrochloride (29). Using the same general procedure as used for the synthesis of 4-(3-amino-propyl)-1H-imidazol-2-ylamine dihydrochloride 16, 12.5 g of lysine methyl ester dihydrochloride 28 afforded 2.25 g (18%) of the target compound 29 as a yellow solid: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$) δ 6.09 (s, 1H), 4.96 (s, 2H), 2.56 (t, 2H, $J = 6.3$ Hz), 2.27 (t, 2H, $J = 6.9$ Hz), 1.35 - 1.51 (m, 4H); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$) δ 149.11, 132.29, 110.59, 40.75, 31.41, 26.62, 26.12; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_7\text{H}_{15}\text{N}_4$ (MH^+) 155.1291, found 155.1293.

4,5-dibromo-1-methyl-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [4-(2-amino-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-butyl]-amide hydrochloride (30). Using the same general procedure as used for the synthesis of 1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [3-(2-amino-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-propyl]-amide hydrochloride 17, 0.200 g of 4-(4-amino-butyl)-1H-imidazol-2-ylamine dihydrochloride 29 delivered 0.216 g (54%) of the target compound 30 as a pale yellow solid: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$) δ 8.20 (t, 1H, $J = 5.1$ Hz), 6.99 (s, 1H), 6.35 (s, 1H), 6.29 (bs, 2H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.17 (m, 2H), 2.35 (m, 2H), 1.49 (m, 4H); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$) δ 159.66, 147.48, 128.39, 128.06, 113.86, 110.37, 109.17, 96.85, 38.23, 35.35, 28.51, 25.48, 24.53; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_{13}\text{H}_{18}\text{Br}_2\text{N}_5\text{O}$ (MH^+) 417.9873, found 417.9870.

2-amino-5-(3-amino-propylidene)-1,5-dihydro-imidazol-4-one dihydrochloride.
 4-(3-amino-propyl)-1H-imidazol-2-ylamine 16 (0.200 g, 0.930 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous dimethyl sulfoxide (6 mL). Bromine (0.047 mL, 0.930 mmol) was added dropwise and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. Diethyl ether (7 mL) was added and the organics were then decanted. The residue was purified by column chromatography (MeOH sat. with NH₃) to yield the desired product as its free base. Addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid to a methanol solution (8 mL) of the free base followed by evaporation under reduced pressure afforded the target compound ((^E-isomer exclusively) (0.141 g, 67%) as a tan solid: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.10 (br s, 1H), 9.20 (br s, 2H), 8.18 (br s, 2H), 5.92 (t, 1H, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 2.96 (m, 2H), 2.66 (m, 2H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 164.13, 156.63, 130.88, 113.70, 37.57, 24.94; HRMS (FAB) calcd for C₆H₁₀N₄O (MH⁺) 155.0933, found 155.0943.

dispacamide hydrochloride (31). Using the same general procedure as used for 2-amino-5-(3-amino-propylidene)-1,5-dihydro-imidazol-4-one dihydrochloride, 0.185 g of dihydrooroidin hydrochloride 19 gave 0.120 g (63%) of displacamide hydrochloride (8:1 *Z/E* isomer) 31 as a tan solid: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) (*Z* isomer) δ 6.79 (s, 1H), 6.14 (t, 1H, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 3.46 (t, 2H, *J* = 6.9 Hz), 2.58 (dt, 2H, *J* = 6.9, 14.7 Hz); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 164.32, 162.06, 157.58, 130.90, 128.75, 119.09, 114.51, 106.47, 100.15, 39.11, 28.81; HRMS (ESI) calcd for C_nH₁₂Br₂N₅O₂ (MH⁺) 403.9352, found 403.9350.

4,5-dibromo-1-methyl-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [3-(2-amino-5-oxo-3,5-dihydro-imidazol-4-ylidene)-propyl]-amide hydrochloride (**32**). Using the same general procedure as used for 2-amino-5-(3-amino-propylidene)-1,5-dihydro-imidazol-4-one dihydrochloride, 0.100 g of dihydrosventrin hydrochloride 23 gave 0.048 g (47%) of the title compound 32 as a tan solid ((*Z*)-isomer exclusively). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 6.84 (s, 1H), 6.16 (t, 1H, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.46 (t, 2H, *J* = 6.9 Hz), 2.59 (dt, 2H, *J* = 6.9, 14.7 Hz); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-^E) δ 163.80, 163.00, 157.19, 130.63, 129.04, 119.42, 115.92, 112.67, 99.09, 39.06, 36.28, 28.73; HRMS (ESI) calcd for C₁₂H₁₄Br₂N₅O₂ (MH⁺) 417.9509, found 417.9511.

General procedure for the synthesis of tryptophan based Region C analogues: Tryptamine hydrochloride (0.150 g, 0.763 mmol), the desired appropriately substituted trichloroacetyl pyrrole (0.915 mmol), and anhydrous sodium carbonate (0.162 g, 1.53 mmol), were dissolved in anhydrous *N,N*-dimethylformamide (5 mL). The reaction was stirred at

ambient temperature for 8 h upon which it was partitioned between ethyl acetate (75 mL) and water (35 mL). The organic layer was successively washed with water (3 x 20 mL), an aqueous solution of 1N HCl (2 x 35 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification of the crude residue by column chromatography (Ethyl Acetate/Hexanes) yielded the final targets in the sub-library.

1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic **acid** [2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-ethyl]-amide. white solid (80%): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 11.41 (s, 1H), 10.80 (s, 1H), 8.11 (m, 1H), 7.58 (d, 1H, *J* = 7.5 Hz), 7.33 (d, 1H, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.16 (s, 1H), 7.08 (t, 1H, *J* = 6.6 Hz), 6.97 (t, 1H, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 6.83 (s, 1H), 6.74 (s, 1H), 6.06 (s, 1H) 3.47 (dt, 2H, *J* = 7.2, 14.1 Hz), 2.90 (t, 2H, *J* = 7.5 Hz); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 160.69, 136.27, 127.31, 126.53, 122.58, 121.13, 120.95, 118.36, 118.25, 112.00, 111.40, 109.66, 108.52, 39.47, 25.59; HRMS (FAB) calcd for C₁₅H₁₆N₃O (MH⁺) 254.1293, found 254.1281.

4-bromo-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic **acid** [2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-ethyl]-amide. white solid (81%): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 11.81 (s, 1H), 10.81 (s, 1H), 8.23 (t, 1H, *J* = 6.0 Hz), 7.56 (d, 1H, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.33 (d, 1H, *J* = 8.1 Hz), 7.16 (s, 1H), 7.06 (t, 1H, *J* = 6.6 Hz), 6.97 (m, 2H), 6.82 (s, 1H), 3.48 (dt, 2H, *J* = 6.9, 13.5 Hz), 2.90 (t, 2H, *J* = 7.8 Hz); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 159.59, 136.25, 127.26, 127.14, 122.65, 121.06, 120.95, 118.31, 118.25, 111.84, 111.41, 111.26, 94.12, 25.39; HRMS (FAB) calcd for C₁₅H₁₅BrN₃O (MH⁺) 332.0398, found 332.0388.

4,5-dibromo-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic **acid** [2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-ethyl]-amide. white solid (60%): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.67 (s, 1H), 10.81 (s, 1H), 8.25 (t, 1H, *J* = 5.1 Hz), 7.57 (d, 1H, *J* = 8.1 Hz), 7.33 (d, 1H, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.15 (s, 1H), 7.07 (t, 1H, *J* = 6.9 Hz), 6.97 (t, 1H, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 6.90 (d, 1H, *J* = 2.7 Hz), 3.47 (dt, 2H, *J* = 6.6, 13.2 Hz), 2.89 (t, 2H, *J* = 7.2 Hz); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 158.87, 136.25, 128.41, 127.25, 122.70, 120.96, 118.29, 118.27, 112.42, 111.76, 111.41, 104.39, 97.79, 39.57, 25.31; HRMS (ESI) calcd for C₁₅H₁₄Br₂N₃O (MH⁺) 409.9498, found 409.9501.

4,5-dichloro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic **acid** [2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-ethyl]-amide. white solid (73%): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.71 (s, 1H), 10.81 (s, 1H), 8.27 (m, 1H), 7.56 (d, 1H, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 7.32 (d, 1H, *J* = 8.1 Hz), 7.15 (s, 1H), 7.03 (t, 1H, *J* = 6.9 Hz), 6.96 (t, 1H, *J* = 6.9 Hz), 6.86 (s, 1H), 3.47 (dt, 2H, *J* = 6.3, 13.2 Hz), 2.90 (t, 2H, *J* = 7.5 Hz); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 159.63, 136.91, 127.91, 125.80, 123.34, 121.61, 118.94,

118.91, 115.33, 112.41, 112.07, 110.09, 108.54, 25.98; HRMS (FAB) calcd for $C_{15}H_{13}Cl_2N_3O$ (M^+) 321.0436, found 321.0429.

1-methyl-pyrrole-2-carboxylic **acid** [2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-ethyl]-amide. white solid (63%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 10.81 (s, 1H), 8.10 (t, 1H, $J = 5.4$ Hz), 7.57 (d, 1H, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 7.33 (d, 1H, $J = 8.1$ Hz), 7.16 (s, 1H), 7.06 (t, 1H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 7.00 (t, 1H, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 6.87 (s, 1H), 6.73 (d, 1H, $J = 2.1$ Hz), 6.00 (s, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.45 (dt, 2H, $J = 6.9, 14.1$ Hz), 2.89 (t, 2H, $J = 7.8$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 161.31, 136.23, 127.46, 127.28, 125.78, 122.57, 120.91, 118.32, 118.21, 111.98, 111.94, 111.36, 106.51, 36.16, 25.49; HRMS (FAB) calcd for $C_{16}H_{18}N_3O$ (MH^+) 268.1450, found 268.1434.

4-bromo-1-methyl-pyrrole-2-carboxylic **acid** [2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-ethyl]-amide. white solid (72%): 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 10.81 (s, 1H), 8.20 (t, 1H, $J = 5.4$ Hz), 7.57 (d, 1H, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 7.33 (d, 1H, $J = 8.1$ Hz), 7.16 (d, 1H, $J = 1.8$ Hz), 7.07 (m, 2H), 6.97 (t, 1H, $J = 6.9$ Hz), 6.80 (d, 1H, $J = 1.8$ Hz), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.45 (dt, 2H, $J = 6.9, 14.1$ Hz), 2.89 (t, 2H, $J = 7.8$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 159.94, 136.04, 127.08, 126.63, 126.42, 122.48, 120.75, 118.12, 118.06, 113.24, 111.69, 111.23, 92.74, 36.31, 25.29; HRMS (FAB) calcd for $C_{16}H_{16}BrN_3O$ (M^+) 345.0477, found 345.0483.

4,5-dibromo-1-methyl-pyrrole-2-carboxylic **acid** [2-(1H-indol-3-yl)-ethyl]-amide. white solid (77%). 1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 10.81 (s, 1H), 8.32 (t, 1H, $J = 5.7$ Hz), 7.55 (d, 1H, $J = 7.5$ Hz), 7.33 (d, 1H, $J = 8.1$ Hz), 7.16 (s, 1H), 7.06 (t, 1H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 7.00 (t, 1H, $J = 7.5$ Hz), 6.95 (s, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.45 (dt, 2H, $J = 6.3, 13.5$ Hz), 2.89 (t, 2H, $J = 7.8$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 159.66, 136.22, 128.15, 127.25, 122.67, 120.91, 118.24, 118.21, 113.78, 111.75, 111.37, 110.31, 96.81, 39.66, 35.32, 25.13; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $C_{16}H_{16}Br_2N_3O$ (MH^+) 423.9654, found 423.9655.

General procedure for the synthesis of imidazole based Region C analogues (34-40): Histamine dihydrochloride **33** (0.100 g, 1.36 mmol), the desired appropriately substituted trichloroacetyl pyrrole (1.43 mmol), and anhydrous sodium carbonate (0.432 g, 4.08 mmol), were dissolved in anhydrous N,N-dimethylformamide (7 mL). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 6 h upon which it was partitioned between ethyl acetate (75 mL) and water (35 mL). The organic layer was successively washed with water (3 x 20 mL), sat. $NaHCO_3$ (2 x 35 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification of the crude residue by column chromatography (CH_2Cl_2 /Methanol 85:15) delivered the desired targets in their free base

form. Addition of concentrated HCl to a methanolic solution (8 mL) of the free base followed by rotary evaporation afforded the final analogues in this series as their corresponding hydrochloride salts.

lH-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [2-(lH-imidazol-4-yl)-ethyl]-amide hydrochloride (34). white solid (54%): ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 11.46 (s, IH), 9.01 (s, IH), 8.23 (t, IH, $J = 5.6$ Hz), 7.46 (s, IH), 6.82 (m, IH), 6.73 (m, IH), 6.05 (dd, IH, $J = 2.8, 6.0$ Hz), 3.50 (dt, 2H, $J = 6.8, 12.8$ Hz), 2.87 (t, IH, $J = 6.8$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 161.40, 134.28, 131.82, 126.75, 122.01, 116.71, 110.80, 109.18, 37.98, 25.40; HRMS (FAB) calcd for $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{13}\text{N}_4\text{O}$ (MH^+) 205.1089, found 205.1083.

4-bromo-lH-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [2-(lH-imidazol-4-yl)-ethyl]-amide hydrochloride (35). white solid (40%): ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 11.80 (s, IH), 8.18 (t, IH, $J = 5.4$ Hz), 7.53 (s, IH), 6.96 (s, IH), 6.80 (s, 2H), 3.41 (m, 2H), 2.70 (t, 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 159.55, 134.72, 127.06, 121.10, 116.67, 111.28, 94.92, 38.83, 27.18; HRMS (FAB) calcd for $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{12}\text{BrN}_4\text{O}$ (MH^+) 283.0194, found 283.0198.

4,5-dibromo-lH-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [2-(lH-imidazol-4-yl)-ethyl] -amide hydrochloride (36). white solid (35%): ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.64 (br s, IH), 8.20 (t, IH, $J = 5.7$ Hz), 7.59 (s, IH), 6.89 (s, IH), 6.83 (s, IH), 3.41 (dt, 2H, $J = 7.2, 13.2$ Hz), 2.71 (t, 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 158.88, 133.83, 131.81, 128.10, 116.27, 112.97, 104.45, 97.84, 37.82, 25.10; HRMS (FAB) calcd for $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{11}\text{Br}_2\text{N}_4\text{O}$ (MH^+) 360.9300, found 360.9295.

4,5-dichloro-lH-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [2-(lH-imidazol-4-yl)-ethyl] -amide hydrochloride (37). white solid (62%): ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.82 (s, IH), 9.02 (s, IH), 8.56 (t, IH, $J = 5.6$ Hz), 7.46 (s, IH), 6.94 (d, IH, $J = 2.8$ Hz), 3.50 (dt, 2H, $J = 6.8, 12.8$ Hz), 2.89 (t, 2H, $J = 6.4$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 159.04, 133.53, 130.96, 124.76, 116.10, 114.73, 110.16, 107.95, 37.49, 24.43; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{11}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_4\text{O}$ (MH^+) 273.0304, found 273.0309.

l-methyl-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [2-(lH-imidazol-4-yl)-ethyl]-amide hydrochloride (38). white solid (55%): ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 14.60 (bs, IH), 14.32 (bs, IH), 9.03 (s, IH), 8.17 (s, IH), 7.50 (s, IH), 6.87 (s, IH), 6.74 (s, IH), 5.98 (d, IH, $J = 2.7$ Hz), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.48 (m, 2H), 2.88 (m, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 161.32, 134.68, 127.51, 125.75, 116.69, 111.98, 106.57, 38.77, 36.14, 27.17; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_{11}\text{H}_{15}\text{N}_4\text{O}$ (MH^+) 219.1240, found 219.1245.

4-bromo-1-methyl-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [2-(1H-imidazol-4-yl)-ethyl]-amide hydrochloride (39). white solid (54%): ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 11.86 (br s, 1H), 8.15 (m, 1H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.06 (d, 1H, $J = 1.5$ Hz), 6.79 (m, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.38 (m, 2H), 2.69 (t, 1H, $J = 7.8$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 160.12, 134.66, 126.83, 126.52, 113.36, 92.85, 38.80, 36.29, 27.00; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_n\text{H}_{14}\text{BrN}_4\text{O}$ (MH^+) 297.0345, found 297.0348.

4,5-dibromo-1-methyl-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [2-(1H-imidazol-4-yl)-ethyl]-amide hydrochloride (40). white solid (60%): ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 11.85 (br s, 1H), 8.26 (t, 1H, $J = 5.4$ Hz), 7.54 (s, 1H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.39 (dt, 2H, $J = 6.9, 13.8$ Hz), 2.70 (t, 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 159.72, 133.67, 131.48, 127.78, 116.20, 114.14, 110.62, 96.88, 37.75, 35.33, 24.71; HRMS (FAB) calcd for $\text{C}_n\text{H}_{13}\text{Br}_2\text{N}_4\text{O}_2$ (MH^+) 374.9456, found 374.9458.

4-(3-amino-propyl)-1,3-dihydro-imidazole-2-thione hydrochloride (42). To an Erlenmeyer flask was prepared a solution of L-ornithine methyl ester hydrochloride (10.50 g, 47.9 mmol) in water (125 mL). The solution was cooled to 5 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ and pH adjusted to a value of 1.5 with concentrated HCl. While being careful to maintain the above stated temperature and pH, 5% Na(Hg) (250g) was added slowly to the solution over a time period of 35 min. After the addition was complete and bubbling had calmed the Hg was decanted from the solution. The remaining aqueous portion was drained into a separate flask where potassium thiocyanate (14.0 g, 144 mmol) and water (75 mL) was added. The pH of solution was adjusted to a value of 4.30 and the flask was then heated at 95 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ while open to the atmosphere for 1.5 h. After cooling to room temperature, ethanol (75 mL) was added and the reaction was evaporated to dryness. The residue was taken up in methanol and filtered to remove NaCl. After all of the NaCl had been removed the crude residue was purified by column chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$ sat. with NH_3 80:20) to afford the desired compound in its free base form. Addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid to a methanol solution (50 mL) of the free base followed by evaporation to dryness gave 4.51 g (48%) of the title compound 42 as a tan solid: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 11.92 (s, 1H), 11.69 (s, 1H), 7.77 (s, 2H), 6.58 (s, 1H), 2.73 (m, 2H), 2.42 (t, 2H, $J = 6.6$ Hz), 1.76 (tt, 2H, $J = 7.5, 13.8$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 160.23, 128.03, 111.69, 38.08, 25.75, 21.27; HRMS (FAB) calcd for $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{N}_3\text{S}$ (MH^+) 158.0752, found 158.0743.

General procedure for the synthesis of 2-thioimidazolone Region C analogues

(43-49): 4-(3-amino-propyl)-1,3-dihydro-imidazole-2-thione hydrochloride **42** (0.150 g, 0.774 mmol), the desired appropriately substituted trichloroacetyl pyrrole (0.852 mmol), and anhydrous sodium carbonate (0.246 g, 2.32 mmol), were dissolved in anhydrous *N,N*-dimethylformamide (5 mL). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 12 h upon which it was partitioned between ethyl acetate (75 mL) and water (35 mL). The organic layer was successively washed with water (3 x 20 mL), a 1N aqueous solution of HCl (2 x 35 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification of the crude residue by column chromatography (CH_2Cl_2 /Methanol) afforded the final analogues in this series.

1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [3-(2-thioxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-propyl]-amide (**43**). pale yellow solid (53%): ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$) δ 11.40 (s, 1H), 8.20 (t, 1H, $J = 5.7$ Hz), 6.97 (s, 1H), 6.82 (m, 1H), 6.75 (m, 1H), 6.06 (dd, 1H, $J = 2.1, 5.4$ Hz), 3.23 (dt, 2H, $J = 6.6, 12.9$ Hz), 2.52 (m, 2H), 1.75 (tt, 2H, $J = 7.2, 14.7$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$) δ 160.80, 160.71, 130.67, 126.31, 121.14, 113.24, 109.77, 108.47, 37.67, 28.32, 22.01; HRMS (FAB) calcd for $\text{C}_{11}\text{H}_{15}\text{N}_4\text{OS}$ (MH^+) 251.0967, found 251.0961.

4-bromo-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [3-(2-thioxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-propyl]-amide (**44**). pale yellow solid (52%): ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$) δ 11.87 (s, 1H), 11.81 (s, 1H), 11.65 (s, 1H), 8.10 (t, 1H, $J = 5.1$ Hz), 6.96 (s, 1H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 6.57 (s, 1H), 3.18 (dt, 2H, $J = 6.3, 12.3$ Hz), 2.37 (t, 2H, $J = 7.5$ Hz), 1.71 (tt, 2H, $J = 6.9, 13.8$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$) δ 160.35, 160.30, 130.05, 127.63, 121.74, 112.76, 112.04, 95.56, 38.43, 28.77, 22.52; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_{11}\text{H}_{14}\text{BrN}_4\text{OS}$ (MH^+) 329.0066, found 329.0062.

4,5-dibromo-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [3-(2-thioxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-propyl]-amide (**45**). white solid (41%): ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$) δ 12.68 (s, 1H), 11.86 (s, 1H), 11.65 (s, 1H), 8.13 (t, 1H, $J = 5.1$ Hz), 6.91 (d, 1H, $J = 2.7$ Hz), 6.57 (s, 1H), 3.17 (m, 2H), 2.36 (t, 2H, $J = 6.9$ Hz), 1.70 (tt, 2H, $J = 6.9, 13.8$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$) δ 160.04, 158.91, 128.85, 128.02, 112.45, 111.30, 104.43, 97.76, 37.78, 27.95, 21.72; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_n\text{H}_{13}\text{Br}_2\text{N}_4\text{OS}$ (MH^+) 406.9171, found 406.9174.

4,5-dichloro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [3-(2-thioxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-propyl]-amide (**46**). yellow solid (65%): ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $\text{DMSO-}d_6$) δ 12.71 (s,

IH), 11.86 (s, IH), 11.65 (s, IH), 8.15 (m, IH), 6.86 (s, IH), 6.56 (s, IH), 3.17 (m, 2H), 2.36 (t, 2H, $J = 7.5$ Hz), 1.71 (m, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 160.73, 159.70, 129.53, 125.60, 115.40, 111.97, 110.16, 108.55, 38.47, 28.62, 22.40; HRMS (FAB) calcd for $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{17}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_4\text{OS}$ (M^+) 318.0109, found 318.0099.

1-methyl-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [3-(2-thioxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-propyl]-amide (47). pale yellow solid (57%): ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 7.99 (m, IH), 6.99 (s, IH), 6.86 (s, IH), 6.74 (m, IH), 5.98 (m, IH), 3.20 (dt, 2H, $J = 6.0, 12.3$ Hz), 2.54 (t, 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 1.77 (tt, 2H, $J = 6.9, 14.1$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 161.38, 160.95, 127.51, 125.64, 115.10, 112.09, 106.50, 97.60, 37.71, 36.11, 28.32, 22.15; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{17}\text{N}_4\text{OS}$ (MH^+) 265.1118, found 265.1120.

4-bromo-1-methyl-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [3-(2-thioxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-propyl]-amide (48). yellow solid (54%): ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 11.86 (s, IH), 11.64 (s, IH), 8.07 (m, IH), 7.07 (s, IH), 6.81 (s, IH), 6.56 (s, IH), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.13 (dt, 2H, $J = 6.3, 12.9$ Hz), 2.36 (t, 2H, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 1.69 (m, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 160.25, 160.00, 128.95, 126.85, 126.45, 113.45, 111.34, 92.87, 37.70, 36.30, 27.96, 21.78; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{16}\text{BrN}_4\text{OS}$ (MH^+) 343.0222, found 343.0223.

4,5-dibromo-1-methyl-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [3-(2-thioxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-propyl]-amide (49). white solid (71%): ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 11.85 (s, IH), 11.64 (s, IH), 8.19 (t, IH, $J = 5.2$ Hz), 6.97 (s, IH), 6.55 (s, IH), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.15 (dt, 2H, $J = 6.4, 12.4$ Hz), 2.36 (t, 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 1.70 (tt, 2H, $J = 7.2, 14.0$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 160.00, 159.76, 128.89, 128.10, 113.84, 111.33, 110.42, 96.84, 37.86, 35.35, 27.85, 21.77; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{15}\text{Br}_2\text{N}_4\text{OS}$ (MH^+) 420.9328, found 420.9327.

1-bromo-5-phthalimido-2-pentanone. 4-phthalimidobutanoic acid 50 (4.64 g, 19.9 mmol) was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL) at 0°C and a catalytic amount of DMF was added. To this solution was added oxalyl chloride (5.2 mL, 59.6 mmol) drop-wise and the solution was then warmed to room temperature. After 1 h, the solvent and excess oxalyl chloride were removed under reduced pressure. The resulting solid was dissolved into CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL) and added slowly to a 0°C solution of CH_2N_2 (-60 mmol generated from Diazald® diazomethane precursor /KOH) in Et_2O (170 mL). This solution was stirred at 0°C for 1.5 h at which time the reaction was quenched with the drop-wise addition of 48% HBr (7.0 mL). The reaction mixture was diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (50 mL) and immediately washed with sat. NaHCO_3 , brine,

dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated. The resulting white solid was filtered and washed with Et_2O (100 mL) to obtain the title compound (4.77 g, 84%) as a fine white powder: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-J_δ) δ 7.85 (m, 4H), 4.32 (s, 2H), 3.57 (t, 2H, $J = 6.9$ Hz), 2.65 (t, 2H, $J = 6.9$ Hz), 1.82 (quint., 2H, $J = 6.9$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-J_δ) δ 200.94, 168.05, 134.34, 131.68, 123.01, 36.94, 36.64, 36.37, 22.30; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_{13}\text{H}_{13}\text{BrNO}_3(\text{MH}^+)$ 310.0073, found 310.0072.

2-amino-4-(3-phthalimidopropyl)thiazole (51). 1-bromo-5-phthalimido-2-pentanone (0.500 g, 1.61 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (3.5 mL) at 0°C and thiourea (0.135 g, 1.77 mmol) was added drop-wise as a solution in DMF (0.50 mL). The solution was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirring was continued for 2 h at which time the DMF was removed under reduced pressure and the resulting slurry was made alkaline with 10% K_2CO_3 (100 mL). The aqueous solution was then extracted with EtOAc (3 x 40 mL) and the organic layer was washed with brine (50 mL), dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and concentrated to obtain 51 (448 mg, 97%) as a fine white powder in its freebase form: ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-J_δ) δ 7.85 (m, 4H), 6.78 (s, 2H), 6.13 (s, 1H), 3.56 (t, 2H, $J = 6.9$ Hz), 2.42 (t, 2H, $J = 7.5$ Hz), 1.88 (quint., 2H, $J = 7.5$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-J_δ) δ 168.01, 167.87, 151.20, 134.25, 131.61, 122.89, 100.17, 37.27, 28.70, 27.09; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{14}\text{N}_3\text{O}_2\text{S}(\text{MH}^+)$ 288.0801, found 288.0799.

2-amino-4-(3-aminopropyl)thiazole dihydrochloride. 2-amino-4-(3-phthalimidopropyl)thiazole (51) (0.300 g, 1.04 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (4.5 mL) and N_2H_4 (0.10 mL, 3.20 mmol) was added drop-wise to the stirring solution. The solution was stirred at room temperature for 1 h, warmed to 55°C for 0.5 h and then cooled to room temperature. The slurry was filtered and the filtrate concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by flash column chromatography (50-100% MeOH/ CH_2Cl_2 ; followed by 5-7% TEA/MeOH) to obtain the corresponding freebase (0.148 g, 90%) as a fine white powder. Addition of concentrated HCl to a cold methanolic solution (8mL) of the freebase followed by evaporation under reduced pressure delivered the title compound as its dihydrochloride salt. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-J_δ) δ 9.07 (bs, 2H), 8.06 (bs, 3H), 6.57 (s, 1H), 2.78 (m, 2H), 2.62 (t, 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 1.87 (quint., 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-J_δ) δ 169.90, 139.21, 102.13, 37.68, 25.10, 24.47; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{N}_3\text{S}(\text{MH}^+)$ 158.0746, found 158.0745.

General procedure for the synthesis of 2-AT Region C analogues: 2-amino-4-(3-aminopropyl)thiazole (0.200 mmol), the appropriately substituted trichloroacetyl pyrrole (0.210 mmol) and anhydrous potassium carbonate (0.300 mmol) were dissolved in anhydrous *N,N*-dimethylformamide (1.5 mL) and allowed to stir for 16 h at room temperature. The mixture was then concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was dissolved in EtOAc (40 mL) and washed with H₂O (3 x 20 mL) and brine (20 mL), dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated. The crude residue was purified by flash column chromatography (30-100% EtOAc/Hexanes; followed by 5-10% MeOH/EtOAc) to obtain pure product. Addition of concentrated HCl to a methanolic solution (5 mL) of the freebase followed by concentration under reduced pressure afforded the requisite analogues for this series as their hydrochloride salts.

1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic **acid** [3-(2-amino-thiazol-4-yl)-propyl]-amide hydrochloride, tan solid (64%): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-J₆) δ 9.51 (s, 1H), 9.26 (s, 2H), 8.21 (s, 1H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 6.79 (s, 1H), 6.59 (s, 1H), 6.07 (d, 1H, *J* = 2.7 Hz), 3.24 (q, 2H, *J* = 5.7 Hz), 2.57 (t, 2H, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 1.79 (quint., 2H, *J* = 7.2 Hz); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-J₆) δ 169.90, 160.68, 139.79, 126.28, 121.02, 110.02, 108.34, 101.61, 37.49, 27.59, 24.93; HRMS (ESI) calcd for C_nH₁₅N₄OS (MH⁺) 251.0961, found 251.0960.

4,5-dibromo-1 H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [3-(2-amino-thiazol-4-yl)-propyl]-amide hydrochloride, tan solid (56%): ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-J₆) δ 12.76 (s, 1H), 9.19 (s, 2H), 8.36 (t, 1H, *J* = 5.6 Hz), 6.96 (d, 1H, *J* = 2.0 Hz), 6.58 (s, 1H), 3.23 (q, 2H, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 2.56 (t, 2H, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 1.78 (quint., 2H, *J* = 7.2 Hz); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-J₆) δ 169.91, 158.87, 139.93, 128.23, 112.81, 104.20, 101.70, 97.76, 37.67, 27.35, 25.00; HRMS (ESI) calcd for C_nH₁₃Br₂N₄OS (MH⁺) 406.9171, found 406.9165.

1-methyl-pyrrole-2-carboxylic **acid** [3-(2-amino-thiazol-4-yl)-propyl]-amide hydrochloride, tan solid (56%): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-J₆) δ 9.19 (br s, 2H), 8.08 (m, 2H), 6.88 (t, 1H, *J* = 2.1 Hz), 6.78 (dd, 1H, *J* = 3.9 & 2.1 Hz), 6.57 (s, 1H), 5.99 (dd, 1H, *J* = 3.9 & 2.7 Hz), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.20 (q, 2H, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 2.55 (t, 2H, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 1.78 (quint., 2H, *J* = 7.2 Hz); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-J₆) δ 169.83, 161.37, 139.93, 127.40, 125.54, 112.04, 106.40, 101.54, 37.44, 35.94, 27.52, 24.98; HRMS (ESI) calcd for C₁₂H₁₇N₄OS (MH⁺) 265.1118, found 265.1117.

4,5-dibromo-1-methyl-pyrrole-2-carboxylic **acid** [3-(2-amino-thiazol-4-yl)-propyl]-amide **hydrochloride**, tan solid (62%): ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-J₆) δ 9.02 (br s,

2H), 8.29 (m, 1H), 7.02 (s, 1H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.19 (q, 2H, $J = 6.8$ Hz), 2.53 (m, 2H), 1.77 (t, 2H, $J = 6.8$ Hz); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, DMS(D_6)) δ 169.92, 159.83, 140.23, 128.03, 114.03, 110.40, 101.71, 96.86, 37.78, 35.34, 27.31, 25.14; HRMS (ESI) calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{15}\text{Br}_2\text{N}_4\text{OS}$ (MH^+) 420.9328, found 420.9321.

EXAMPLE 5: Activity Testing. A standard crystal violet reporter assay is employed to assess the effect of compounds on the formation of biofilms. Among others, the following strains are tested:

Xanthomonas Xccl

Xanthomonas Xcv.135

Xanthomonas Xcv5

Xanthomonas Xccp

Xanthomonas Xcp60

Xanthomonas Xcp25

Ralstonia solanacearum K66

Xanthomonas is a Gram-negative rod-shaped bacterium that is a common plant pathogen. *Xanthomonas* bacteria grow almost exclusively in plants. *Xanthomonas* species testing includes *X. vesicatoria* (crop=tomato), *X. euvesicatoria* (crop=pepper), *X. campestris* (crop=crucifers, particularly cabbage), *X. zinniae* (crop=zinnia), and *X. fragariae* (crop=strawberry). *Ralstonia solanacearum* is a Gram-negative bacterium that is found in soil.

Bacteria are allowed to form biofilms in a multi-well plate in the absence or presence of one or more compounds. Planktonic (or free growing) bacteria are then removed, wells washed vigorously, and crystal violet added. Crystal violet stains the remaining bacteria which, following ethanol solubilization, is quantitated by spectrophotometry (A_{540}). Time-dependent and concentration-dependent analysis of each compound are performed.

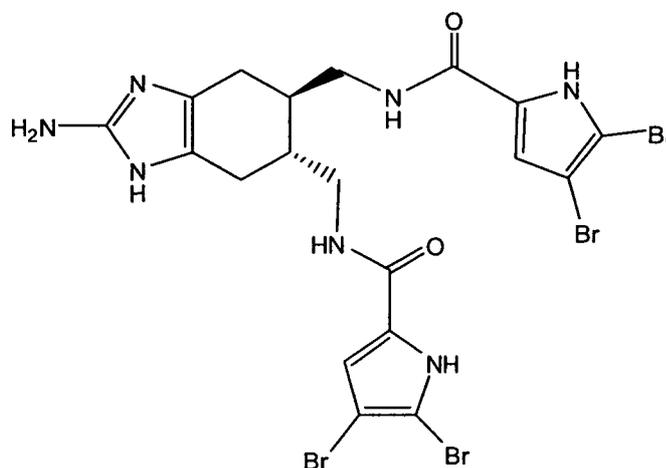
EXAMPLE 6: Activity testing of imidazole library members on *Xanthomonas*. Biofilm formation on PVC microtiter wells was accomplished using *Xanthomonas* strains Xcv 135 (known to infect peppers and tomatoes) and Xcv 5 (known to infect tomatoes but not peppers) as models. The Starting Optical Density (OD at 600 nm) for biofilm attachment

assay was 0.55, the temperature for this assay was 28 °C, the duration of incubation was 6 hours under, and the assay was static.

Biofilm inhibition results are as follows for screens with Xcv 135. The Xcv 5 strain is tested in the same manner.

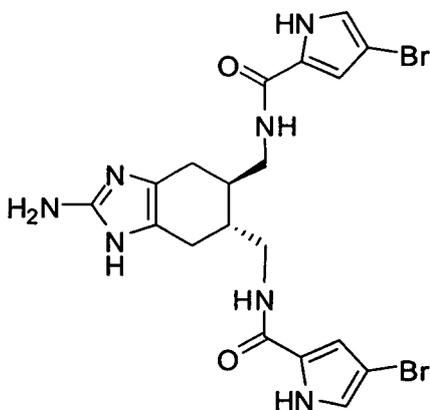
<u>Compound Screened</u>	<u>% Inhibition at 20 μM (vs. Xcv 135)</u>
Formula (II)(b)(vi)(trans)(+)	71 %
Formula (II)(b)(v)(trans)(±)	0 %
Formula (II)(a)(±)	0 %

Formula (II)(b)(vi)(trans)(±):



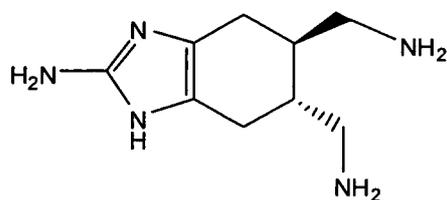
(II)(b)(vi)(trans)(±)

Formula (II)(b)(v)(trans)(±):



(II)(b)(v)(trans)(±)

Formula (II)(a)(±):



(H)(a)(±)

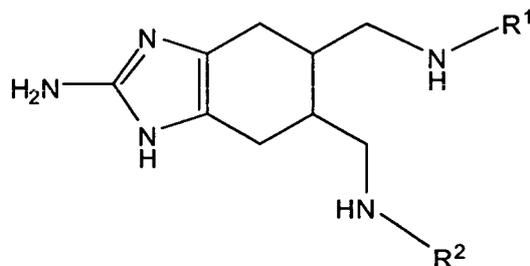
Example 7: Field Testing of Active Compounds with Pepper Plants. Each active compound is evaluated under field conditions to determine whether it controls or enhances control of bacterial spot (caused by the bacterium *Xanthomonas euvesicatoria*) of pepper when applied alone or in tank-mixtures with a copper (Kocide 3000), an antibiotic (GWN-9350, gentamicin), or a putative plant defense activator (Prophyt). Foliar disease is rated with a 0 - 9 rating scale with 0 = no disease, 1 = at least 1 diseased leaf, 2 = 1-5% foliage diseased or defoliated, 3 = 6-10%, 4 = 11-15%, 5 = 16-25%, 6 = 26-50%, 7 = 51-75%, 8 = 76-99%, and 9 = 100% leaves diseased or plant completely defoliated, and expressed as disease progress over time using the calculated Area Under the Disease Progress Curve (AUDPC). Mean fruit per plant and mean weight of fruit per plant are also calculated. Plants treated with an active compound alone or in combination with the copper, antibiotic or putative plant defense activator is compared to untreated plants or plants treated without addition of an active compound.

The foregoing is illustrative of the present invention, and is not to be construed as limiting thereof. The invention is defined by the following claims, with equivalents thereof to be included therein.

THAT WHICH IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A method of preventing, removing or inhibiting microbial biofilm formation or microbial infection in a plant or plant part thereof, comprising applying to said plant or plant part a treatment effective amount of a compound selected from the group consisting of:

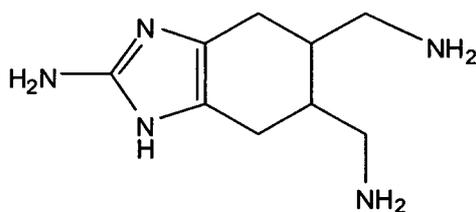
a compound of **Formula (II)**:

**(II)**

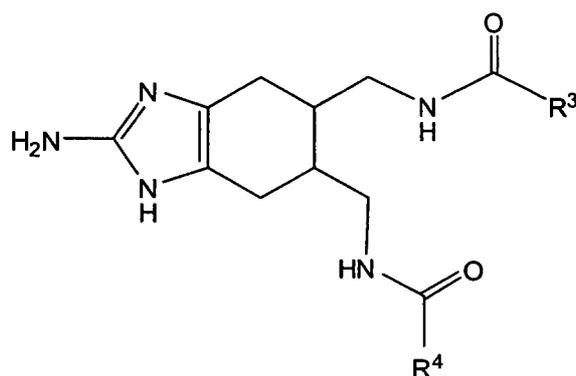
wherein:

R¹ and R² are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, sulfone, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, and amino acid sidechain;

a compound of **Formula (II)(a)**:

**(II)(a)**

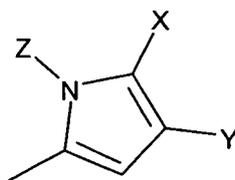
a compound of Formula (II)(b):



(H)(b)

wherein:

R^3 and R^4 are each independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, and a group:

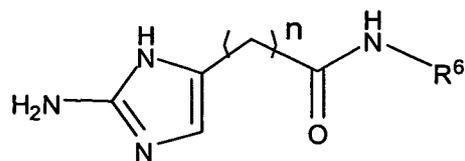


(i)

wherein:

X, Y and Z are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, methyl, Br and Cl;

a compound of Formula (X)(I)(a)(I):



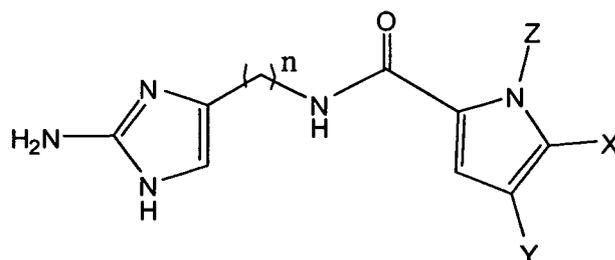
(X)(IXa)(I)

wherein:

n is 2, 3 or 4, saturated or unsaturated; and

R^6 is an alkyl having from 5 to 20 carbon atoms; and

a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(a)(2)(A)**:



(X)(C)(a)(2)(A)

wherein:

n is 2, 3 or 4, saturated; and

X , Y and Z are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, methyl, Br and Cl;

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof.

2. The method of claim 1, wherein said plant is a fruit crop plant or a vegetable crop plant.

3. The method of claim 1, wherein said plant is a citrus tree, and said compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a bacterial disease selected from the group consisting of canker, bacterial spot, Black Pit (fruit), Blast, citrus variegated chlorosis, and Citrus Huanglongbing.

4. The method of claim 3, wherein said citrus tree is selected from the group consisting of orange, grapefruit, Mandarin, lemon, lime and Kumquat.

5. The method of claim 1, wherein said plant is a pome fruit, and said compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a bacterial disease selected from the group consisting of Fire Blight, Crown Gall, Blister spot and Hairy root.

6. The method of claim 5, wherein said pome fruit is selected from the group consisting of apple, pear, quince, Asian pear, and loquats.

7. The method of claim 1, wherein the plant is a *Musa* species such as a banana, and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control *Ralstonia solanacearum*.

8. The method of claim 1, wherein the plant is a cole (Brassicaceae) such as cabbage or broccoli, and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control black rot (*Xanthomonas campestris*).

9. The method of claim 1, wherein the plant is a winegrape, and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control for Pierce's disease (*Xylella fastidiosa*) or crown gall (*Agrobacterium vitas*, *A. tumefaciens*).

10. The method of claim 1, wherein the plant is a stone fruit or nut (e.g., peaches, nectarines, plums, almonds, walnuts), and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control bacterial spot and/or blight caused by *Xanthomonas arboricola*; blight caused by *Pseudomonas syringae*; crown gall caused by *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*; phony peach and plum; or almond leaf scorch caused by *Xylella fastidiosa*.

11. The method of claim 1, wherein the plant is a landscape and/or shade tree (e.g., oak, maple, birch, etc) for bacterial leaf scorch disease (e.g., cause by *Xylella fastidiosa*).

12. The method of claim 1, wherein the plant is a potato, and the compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control soft rot or black leg (*Erwinia*, *Pectobacterium*).

13. The method of claim 1, wherein said plant is a pepper plant, and said compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a bacterial disease selected from the group consisting of Bacterial Spot, Bacterial wilt, Bacterial canker, and *Syringae* seedling blight and leaf spot.

14. The method of claim 1, wherein said plant is a tomato plant, and said compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a bacterial disease selected from the group consisting of: bacterial canker, bacterial speck, bacterial spot, bacterial stem rot and fruit rot, Bacterial wilt, Pith necrosis, and *Syringae* leaf spot.

15. The method of claim 1, wherein said plant is a soybean plant, and said compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a bacterial disease selected from the group consisting of Bacterial blight, Bacterial pustules, Bacterial wilt, Bacterial crinkle leaf, Bacterial tan spot, and Wildfire.

16. The method of claim 1, wherein said plant is corn, and said compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a bacterial disease selected from the group consisting of: Bacterial leaf blight, stalk rot, bacterial stripe, chocolate spot, holcus spot all caused by *Pseudomonas* species, Bacterial leaf spot caused by *Xanthomonas* species, Bacterial stalk rot, top rot and Stewart's disease caused by *Erwinia* species, seed rot-seedling blight caused by *Bacillus* species, Purple leaf sheath caused by *Hemiparasitic* species. Corn stunt caused by *Spiroplasma kunkelii*, Goss's bacterial wilt and blight caused by *Clavibacter michiganensis*.

17. The method of claim 1, wherein said plant is cotton, and said compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a bacterial disease selected from the group consisting of Bacterial blight caused by *Xanthomonas* species, and Crown gall caused by *Agrobacterium* species and Lint degradation caused by *Erwinia* species.

18. The method of claim 1, wherein said plant is wheat, and said compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a bacterial disease selected from the group consisting of Bacterial leaf blight, bacterial sheath rot and Basal glume rot caused by *Pseudomonas* species, Bacterial mosaic and Spike blight caused by *Clavibacter* species, Black chaff caused by *Xanthomonas* species, and Pink seed caused by *Erwinia* species.

19. The method of claim 1, wherein said plant is rice, and said compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a bacterial disease selected from the group consisting of bacterial blight and leaf streak caused by *Xanthomonas* species, Foot rot caused by *Erwinia* species, Grain rot caused by *Burkholderia* species, and Sheath brown rot caused by *Pseudomonas* species.

20. The method of claim 1, wherein said plant is pineapple, and said compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a bacterial disease selected from the group consisting of bacterial heart rot, fruit collapse, bacterial fruitlet brown rot, marbled fruit, pink fruit and soft rot caused by *Erwinia* species, and Acetic souring caused by Acetic acid bacteria.

21. The method of claim 1, wherein said microbial biofilm formation or microbial infection is caused by a fungi.

22. The method of claim 1, wherein said compound is applied to said plant in an amount effective to treat or control a fungal disease selected from the group consisting of rots, leaf molds, blights, wilts, damping-off, spot, root rot, stem rot, mildew, brown spot, gummosis, melanose, post-bloom fruit drop, scab, alternaria, canker, flyspeck, fruit blotch, dieback, downy mildews, ear rots, anthracnose bunts, smut, rust, eyespot and pecky rice.

23. The method of claim 1, wherein said plant is Citrus, and said compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a fungal disease selected from the group consisting of:

Alternaria brown spot caused by *Alternaria alternaria*,
Brown rot caused by *Phytophthora citricola*,
Greasy spot and Greasy spot rind blotch caused by *Mycosphaerella citri*,
Melanose caused by *Diaporthe citri*,
Phytophthora foot rot,
gummosis and root rot caused by *Phytophthora citrophthora*, *Phytophthora palmivora*, and *Phytophthora syringae* and other *Phytophthora spp.*,
Post bloom fruit drop caused by *Colletotrichum acutatum*, and
Scab caused by *Elsinoefawcettii*.

24. The method of claim 1, wherein said plant is Pome fruit, and said compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a fungal disease selected from the group consisting of:

Apple scab caused by *Venturia inaequalis*,

Bitter rot caused by *Colletotrichum gloeosporioides*,
Diplodia canker caused by *Dilpodia mutila*,
Phytophthora crown, collar, root and fruit rot caused by *Phytophthora* spp.,
Powdery mildew caused by *Podosphaera leucotricha*,
Pacific Coast pear rust,
Cedar apple rust,
Quince rust caused by *Gymnosporangium* spp., and
Flyspeck caused by *Schizothyrium pomi*.

25. The method of claim 1, wherein said plant is Peppers, and said compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a fungal disease selected from the group consisting of:

Anthracnose caused by *Colletotrichum* spp.,
Damping-off and root rot caused by *Rhizoctonia solani*, *Phytophthora* spp., *Fusarium* spp., and *Pythium* spp.,
Phytophthora blight caused by *Phytophthora capsici*, and
Verticillium wilt caused by *Verticillium albo-atrum*.

26. The method of claim 1, wherein said plant is Tomato, and said compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a fungal disease selected from the group consisting of:

Alternaria stem canker caused by *Alternaria alternaria*,
Anthracnose caused by *Colletotrichum* spp.,
Fusarium crown, root rot and wilt caused by *Fusarium oxysporum*,
Gray mold caused by *Botrytis cinerea*,
Late blight caused by *phytophthora infestans*,
Pythium damping-off and fruit rot caused by *Pythium* spp.,
Rhizoctonia damping-off and fruit rot caused by *Rhizoctonia solani*,
Septoria leaf spot caused by *Septoria lycopersici*,
Verticillium wilt caused by *Verticillium albo-atrum*, and
White mold caused by *Sclerotinia sclerotiorum*.

27. The method of claim 1, wherein said plant is Soybean, and said compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a fungal disease selected from the group consisting of:

Phytophthora root and stem rot caused by *Phytophthora sojae*,
Pythium root rot, damping-off and seed decay caused by *Pythium* spp.,
Brown stem rot caused by *Phialophora gregata*,
Rhizoctonia root and stem rot caused by *Rhizoctonia solani*,
Stem canker, pod and stem blight caused by *Diaporthe phaseolorum*,
Phomopsis seed decay caused by *Phomopsis longicolla*,
Charcoal rot caused by *Macrophomina phaseolina*,
Sclerotinia stem rot caused by *Sclerotinia sclerotiorum*,
Sudden death syndrome caused by *Fusarium solani*, and
Soybean Rust caused by *Phakopsora pachyrhizi*.

28. The method of claim 1, wherein said plant is Grape, and said compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a fungal disease selected from the group consisting of:

Alternaria rot caused by *Alternaria alternaria*,
Angular leaf spot caused by *Mycosphaerella angulata*,
Botrytis bunch rot and blight caused by *Botrytis cinerea*,
Diplodia cane dieback and bunch rot caused by *Diplodia natalensis*,
Downy mildew caused by *Plasmopara viticola*,
Phytophthora crown and root rot caused by *Phytophthora* spp.,
Powdery mildew caused by *Uncinula necator*,
Ripe rot caused by *Glomerella cingulata*,
Septoria leaf spot caused by *Septoria ampelopsidis*, and
Verticillium wilt caused by *Verticillium dahliae*.

29. The method of claim 1, wherein said plant is Potato, and said compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a fungal disease selected from the group consisting of:

Brown spot, Black pit and Early blight caused by *Alternaria* spp.,

Fusarium dry rot and wilt caused by *Fusarium* spp.,
Gangrene caused by *Phoma* spp.,
Late blight and Pink rot caused by *Phytophthora* spp.,
Rhizoctonia canker and black scurf caused by *Rhizoctonia solani*,
Rosellinia black rot caused by *Rosellinia* spp.,
Septoria leaf spot caused by *Septoria lycopersici*,
Stem rot caused by *Sclerotium rolfsii*,
Verticillium wilt caused by *Verticillium albo-atrum*, and
White mold caused by *Sclerotinia sclerotiorum*.

30. The method of claim 1, wherein said plant is Pineapple, and said compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a fungal disease selected from the group consisting of:

Anthracoze caused by *Colletotrichum ananas*,
Butt rot and White leaf spot caused by *Chalara paradoxa*,
Leaf spot caused by *Curvularia eragrostidis*,
Phytophthora heart rot caused by *Phytophthora cinnamomi* and *Phytophthora parasitica*,
Root rot and Seedling blight caused by *Pythium* spp., and
Leaking brown ring caused by *Toffliadis dimenationa*.

31. The method of claim 1, wherein said plant is Cotton, and said compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a fungal disease selected from the group consisting of:

Anthracoze caused by *Glomerella gossypii*,
Boll rot caused by *Colletotrichum gossypii*, *Fusarium* spp., *Phytophthora* spp., or *Rhizoctonia solani*,
Fusarium wilt caused by *Fusarium oxysporum*,
Leaf spot caused by *Alternaria* spp., *Cercospora gossypina*, *Rhizoctonia solani*, and *Stemphylium solani*,
Lint contamination caused by *Aspergillus flavus*,
Powdery mildew caused by *Leveillula taurica*,

Cotton rust caused by *Puccinia schedonnardii*,
Southwestern cotton rust caused by *Puccinia cacabata*,
Tropical cotton rust caused by *Phakopsora gossypii*,
Southern blight caused by *Sclerotium rolfsii*,
Seedling disease complex caused by *Colletotrichum gossypii*, *Fusarium* spp., *Pythium* spp., *Rhizoctonia solani*, or *Thielaviopsis basicola*,
Stem canker caused by *Phoma exigua*, and
Verticillium wilt caused by *Verticillium dahliae*.

32. The method of claim 1, wherein said plant is Corn, and said compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a fungal disease selected from the group consisting of:

Anthraxnose caused by *Colletotrichum graminicola*,
Aspergillus ear and kernel rot caused by *Aspergillus flavus*,
Banded leaf, sheath spot, root rot and stalk rot caused by *Rhizoctonia solani*,
Brown spot, Black spot and Stalk rot caused by *Physoderma maydis*,
Curvularia leaf spot caused by *Curvularia clavata*,
Diplodia ear rot, stalk rot, seed rot and seedling blight caused by *Dilpodia* spp.,
Downey mildews caused by *Sclerophthora* spp. or *Peronosclerospora* spp.,
Ear rots caused by *Alternaria alternaria*,
Ergot caused by *Claviceps gigantea*,
Fusarium ear, stalk, kernel, root, seed rot, seedling blight caused by *Fusarium* spp.,
Cercospora leaf spot caused by *Cercospora zea-maydis*,
Helminthosporium ear rot caused by *Helminthosporium carbonum*,
Pythium root rot and stalk rot caused by *Pythium* spp.,
Rhizoctonia ear rot caused by *Rhizoctonia zea*,
Common corn rust and Southern corn rust caused by *Puccinia* spp.,
Southern blight caused by *Athelia rolfsii*,
Common smut caused by *Ustilago zea*,
Southern corn leaf blight and stalk rot caused by *Cochliobolus heterostrophus*, and
storage rots caused by *Aspergillus* spp. and *Penicillium* spp.

33. The method of claim 1, wherein said plant is Rice, and said compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a fungal disease selected from the group consisting of:

Black kernel caused by *Curvularia lunata*,
 Blast caused by *Pyricularia oryzae*,
 Brown spot caused by *Cochliobolus miyabeanus*,
 Downy mildew caused by *Sclerophthora macrospora*,
 False smut caused by *Ustilaginoidea virens*,
 Narrow brown leaf spot caused by *Cercosporajanseana*,
 Pecky rice caused by *Fusarium* spp., *Microdochium oryzae*, or *Sarocladium oryzae*,
 Root rot caused by *Fusarium* spp. or *Pythium* spp.,
 Seedling blight caused by fungi {e.g., *Cochliobolus miyabeanus*, *Curvularia* spp., *Fusarium* spp., *Rhizoctonia solani*, *Sclerotium rolfsii* and *Athelia rolfsii*),
 Stackburn caused by *Alternaria padwickii*,
 Stem rot caused by *Magnaporthe salvinii*,
 Water-mold (seed-rot and seedling disease) caused by *Achlya* spp., *Fusarium* spp., or *Pythium* spp.

34. The method of claim 1, wherein said plant is Wheat, and said compound is applied in an amount effective to treat or control a fungal disease selected from the group consisting of:

Alternaria leaf blight caused by *Alternaria triticina*,
 Anthracnose caused by *Colletotrichum graminicola*,
 Black head molds caused by *Cladosporium* spp., *Epicoccum* spp., *Sporobolomyces* spp. or *Stemphylium* spp.,
 Common bunt caused by *Tilletia* spp.,
 Crown rot, seedling blight and dryland root rot caused by *Fusarium* spp. or *Gibberella* spp.,
 Downy mildew caused by *Sclerophthora macrospora*,
 Dwarf bunt caused by *Tilletia controversa*,
 Ergot caused by *Claviceps purpurea*,
 Eyespot caused by *Tapesia yallundae*,

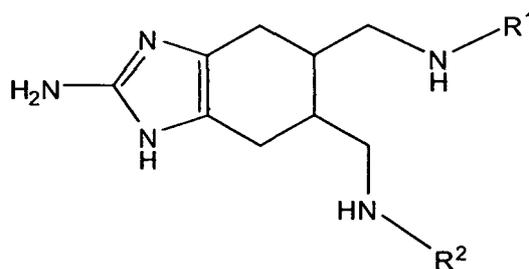
Leaf rust caused by *Puccinia triticina*,
 Loose smut caused by *Ustilago tritici*,
 Microscopia leaf spot caused by *Phaeosphaeria microscopia*,
 Phoma spot caused by *Phoma* spp.,
 Powdery mildew caused by *Erysiphe graminis*,
 Pythium root rot,
 Snow rot caused by *Pythium* spp.,
 Rhizoctonia root rot caused by *Rhizoctonia solani*,
 Scab (head blight) caused by *Fusarium* spp. or *Gibberella* spp.,
 Southern blight caused by *Sclerotium rolfsii*,
 Speckled snow mold caused by *Typhula* spp.,
 Stem rust caused by *Puccinia graminis*,
 storage molds caused by *Aspergillus* spp. or *Penicillium* spp.,
 Take-all caused by *Gaeumannomyces graminis*, and
 Zoosporic root rot caused by *Lagena radicola*.

35. An agricultural composition comprising:

(a) an agriculturally acceptable carrier; and

(b) an antimicrobial or biofilm preventing, removing or inhibiting compound selected from the group consisting of:

a compound of **Formula (II)**:

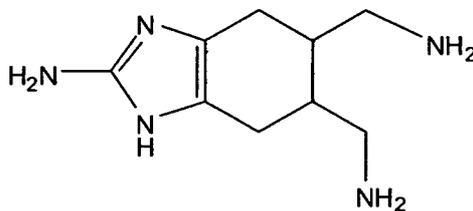


(II)

wherein:

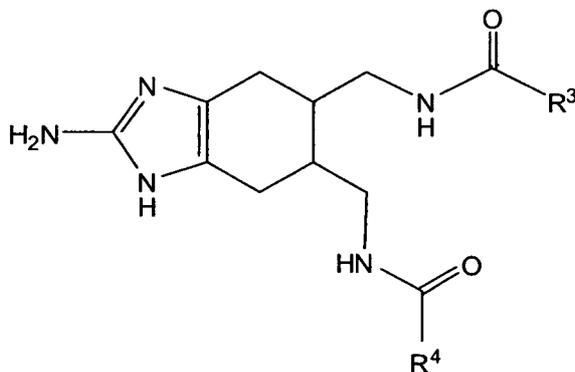
R^1 and R^2 are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, sulfone, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, and amino acid sidechain;

a compound of Formula (II)(a):



(H)(a)

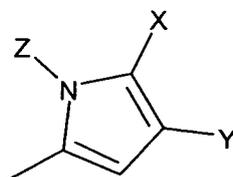
a compound of Formula (II)(b):



(II)(b)

wherein:

R^3 and R^4 are each independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, and a group:

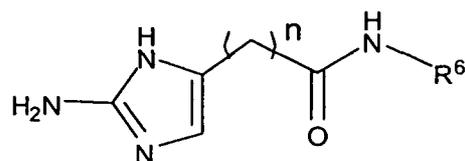


(I)

wherein:

X, Y and Z are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, methyl, Br and Cl;

a compound of Formula (X)(I)(a)(1):



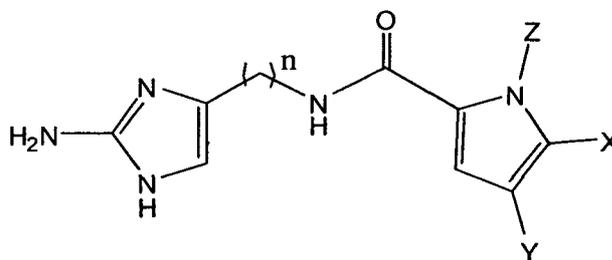
(X)(I)(a)(1)

wherein:

n is 2, 3 or 4, saturated or unsaturated; and

R⁶ is an alkyl having from 5 to 20 carbon atoms; and

a compound of Formula (X)(I)(a)(2)(A):



(X)(I)(a)(2)(A)

wherein:

n is 2, 3 or 4, saturated; and

X, Y and Z are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, methyl, Br and Cl;

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof.

36. The composition of claim 35, further comprising a microbicide.

37. The composition of claim 36, wherein said microbicide comprises copper.

38. The composition of claim 36, wherein said microbicide comprises copper hydroxide.

39. The composition of claim 35, further comprising an antibiotic.

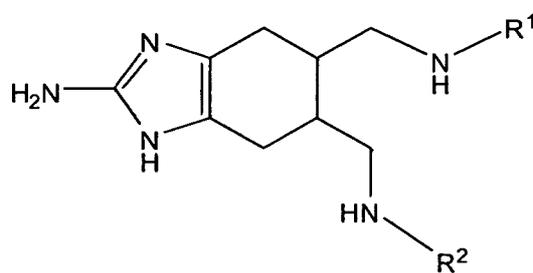
40. The composition of claim 35, further comprising a bacteriophage.

41. The composition of claim 35, further comprising a plant defense activator.

42. The composition of any of claims 35-41, wherein said carrier is an aqueous carrier or a solid particulate carrier.

43. An antimicrobial or biofilm preventing, removing or inhibiting compound selected from the group consisting of:

a compound of **Formula (II)**:

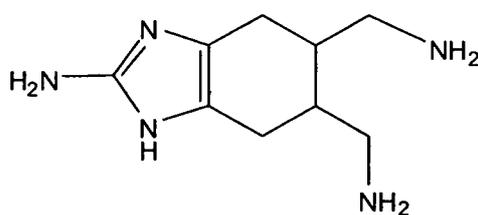


(H)

wherein:

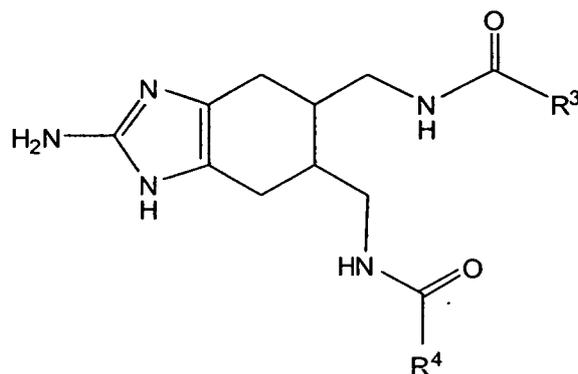
R¹ and R² are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, sulfone, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, and amino acid sidechain;

a compound of **Formula (II)(a)**:



(II)(a)

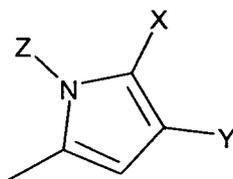
a compound of Formula (II)(b):



(II)(b)

wherein:

R^3 and R^4 are each independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, and a group:

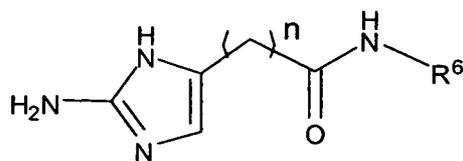


(i)

wherein:

X, Y and Z are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, methyl, Br and Cl;

a compound of Formula (X)(I)(a)(I):



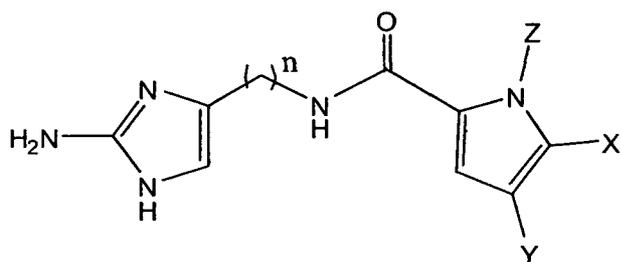
(X)(IXa)(I)

wherein:

n is 2, 3 or 4, saturated or unsaturated; and

R^6 is an alkyl having from 5 to 20 carbon atoms; and

a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(a)(2)(A)**:



(X)(I)(a)(2)(A)

wherein:

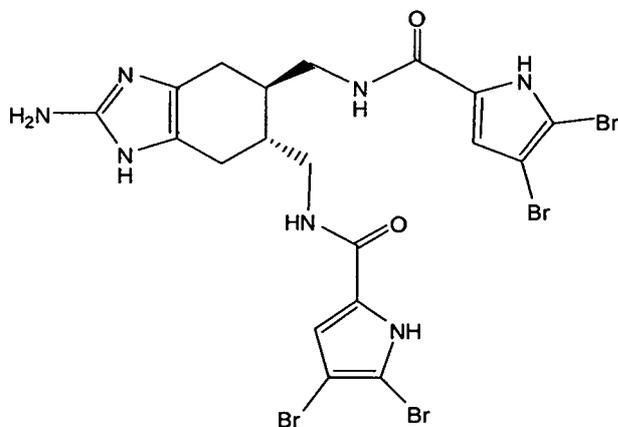
n is 2, 3 or 4, saturated; and

X, Y and Z are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, methyl, Br and Cl;

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof;

for use in treating or preventing a bacterial or fungal infection in a plant or plant part.

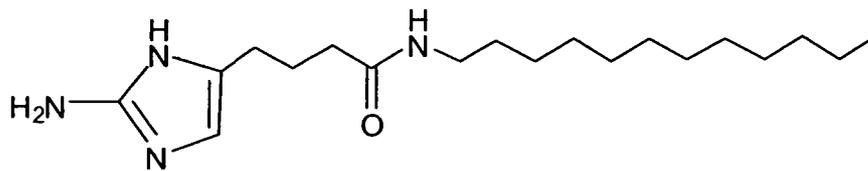
44. The method of any of claims 1-34, wherein said compound is a compound of **Formula (II)(b)(vi)(trans)(±)**:



(II)(b)(vi)(trans)(±)

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof; or

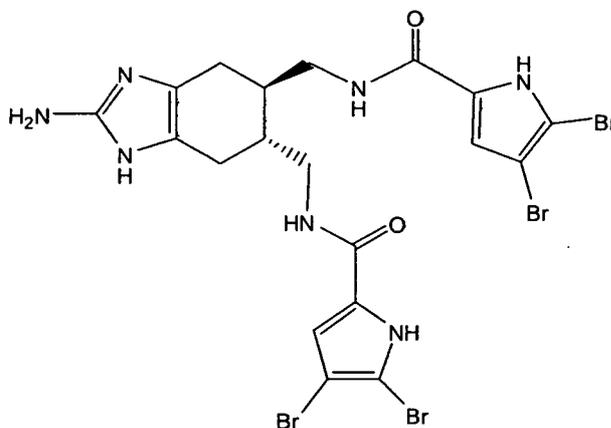
a compound of Formula (X)(I)(a)(I)(A):



(X)(I)(a)(I)(A)

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof.

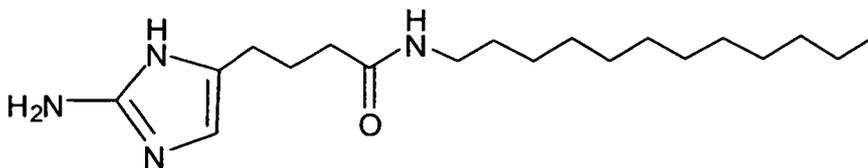
45. The composition of any of claims 35-42, wherein said compound is a compound of Formula (H)(b)(vi)(trans)(±):



(II)(b)(vi)(trans)(+)

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof; or

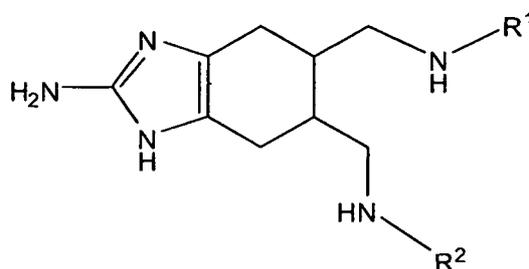
a compound of Formula (X)(I)(a)(I)(A):



(X)(I)(a)(I)(A)

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof.

46. A method of enhancing the effects of a microbicide comprising applying in combination with said microbicide an active compound selected from the group consisting of: a compound of **Formula (II)**:

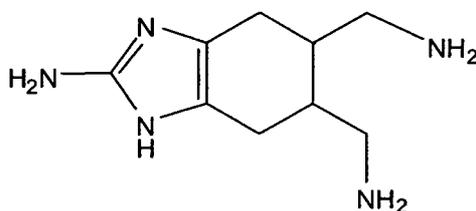


(II)

wherein:

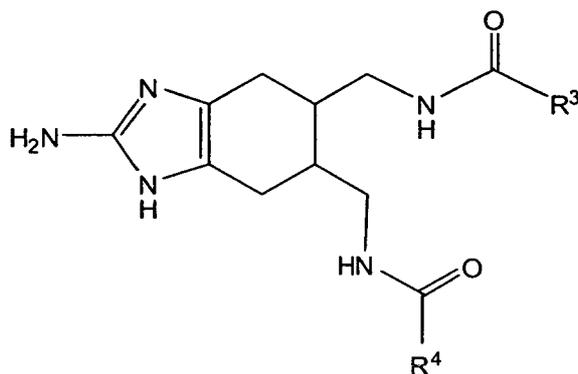
R¹ and R² are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, sulfone, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, and amino acid sidechain;

a compound of **Formula (II)(a)**:



(II)(a)

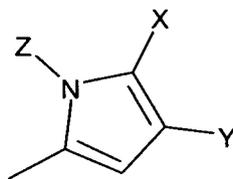
a compound of Formula (II)(b):



(II)(b)

wherein:

R^3 and R^4 are each independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, and a group:

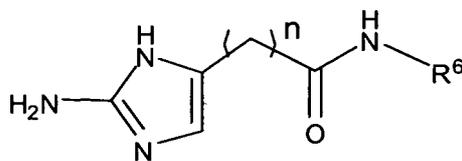


(I)

wherein:

X, Y and Z are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, methyl, Br and Cl;

a compound of Formula (X)(I)(a)(I):



(X)(I)(a)(I)

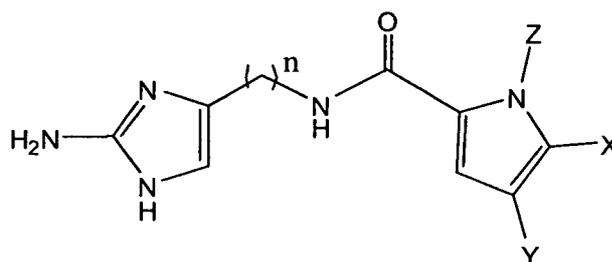
wherein:

n is 2, 3 or 4, saturated or unsaturated; and

R^6 is an alkyl having from 5 to 20 carbon atoms;

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof; and

a compound of Formula (X)(I)(a)(2)(A):



(X)(I)(a)(2)(A)

wherein:

n is 2, 3 or 4, saturated; and

X, Y and Z are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, methyl, Br and Cl;

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof.

47. The method of claim 46, wherein said microbicide comprises copper.

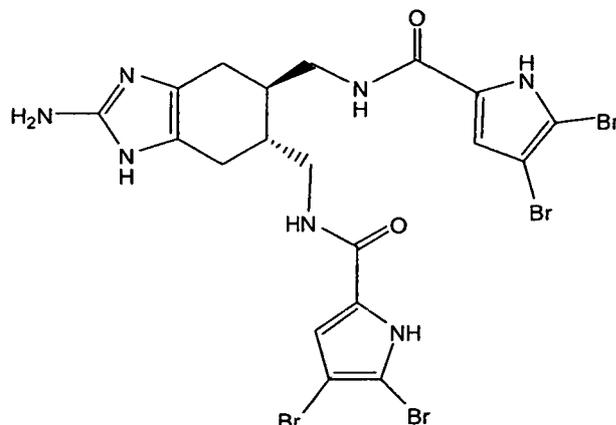
48. The method of claim 46, wherein said microbicide comprises copper hydroxide.

49. The method of claim 46, wherein said microbicide is an antibiotic or a bacteriophage.

50. The method of any of claims 46-49, wherein said applying step is carried out by applying said active compound and said microbicide simultaneously.

51. The method of any of claims 46-49, wherein said applying step is carried out by applying said active compound and said microbicide sequentially.

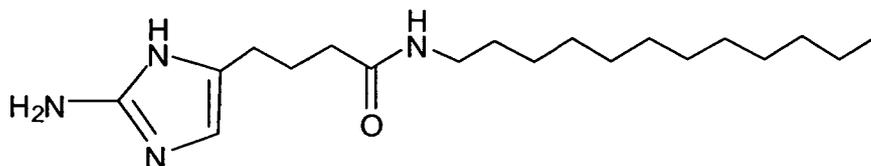
52. The method of any of claims 46-51, wherein said active compound is a compound of **Formula (II)(b)(vi)(trans)(±)**:



(H)(b)(vi)(trans)(±)

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof; or

a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(a)(I)(A)**:

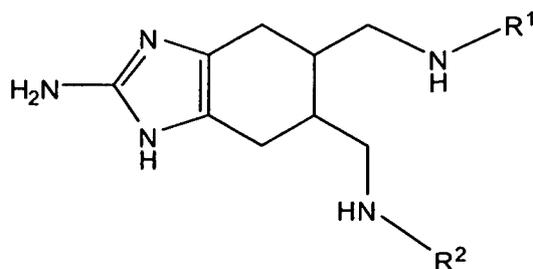


(X)(I)(a)(I)(A)

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof.

53. A method of enhancing the effects of a plant defense activator comprising applying in combination with said plant defense activator an active compound selected from the group consisting of:

a compound of **Formula (II)**:

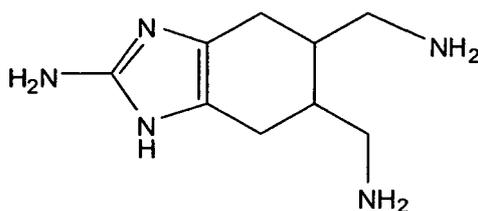


(H)

wherein:

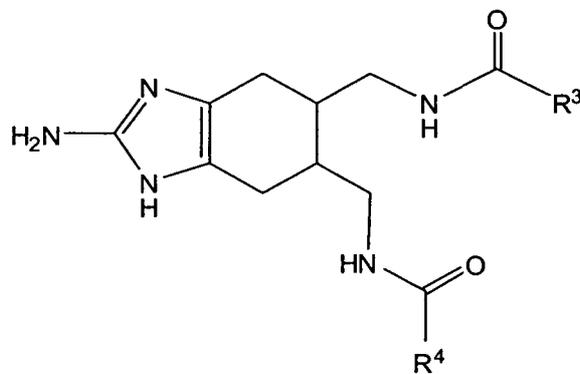
R¹ and R² are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, hydroxy, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, amide, sulfone, oxo, oxy, nitro, carbonyl, carboxy, and amino acid sidechain;

a compound of **Formula (II)(a)**:



(II)(a)

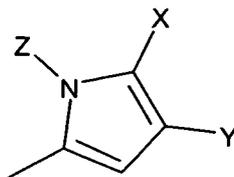
a compound of **Formula (II)(b)**:



(II)(b)

wherein:

R³ and R⁴ are each independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, and a group:

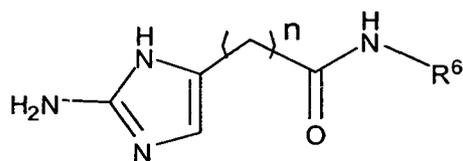


(0)

wherein:

X, Y and Z are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, methyl, Br and Cl;

a compound of Formula (X)(I)(a)(1):



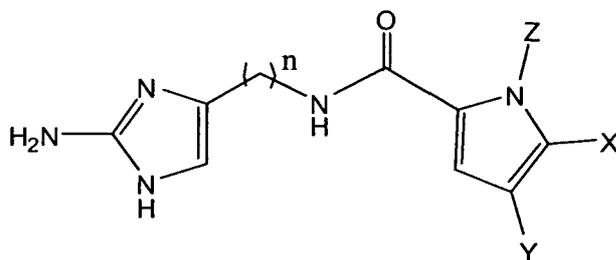
(X)(I)(a)(1)

wherein:

n is 2, 3 or 4, saturated or unsaturated; and

R⁶ is an alkyl having from 5 to 20 carbon atoms; and

a compound of Formula (X)(I)(a)(2)(A):



(X)(I)(a)(2)(A)

wherein:

n is 2, 3 or 4, saturated; and

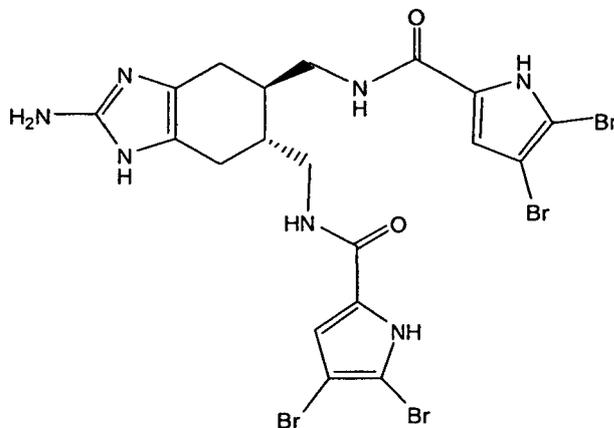
X, Y and Z are each independently selected from the group consisting of: H, methyl, Br and Cl;

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof.

54. The method of claim 53, wherein said applying step is carried out by applying said active compound and said plant defense activator simultaneously.

55. The method of claim 53, wherein said applying step is carried out by applying said active compound and said plant defense activator sequentially.

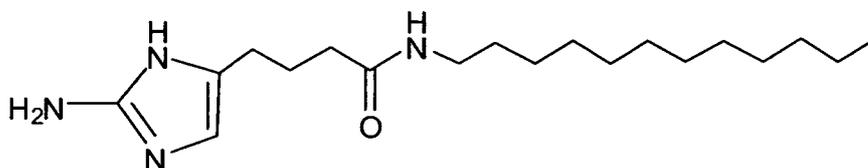
56. The method of any of claims 53-55, wherein said active compound is a compound of **Formula (II)(b)(vi)(trans)(±)**:



(II)(b)(vi)(trans)(±)

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof; or

a compound of **Formula (X)(I)(a)(I)(A)**:



(X)(I)(a)(I)(A)

or an agriculturally acceptable salt thereof.

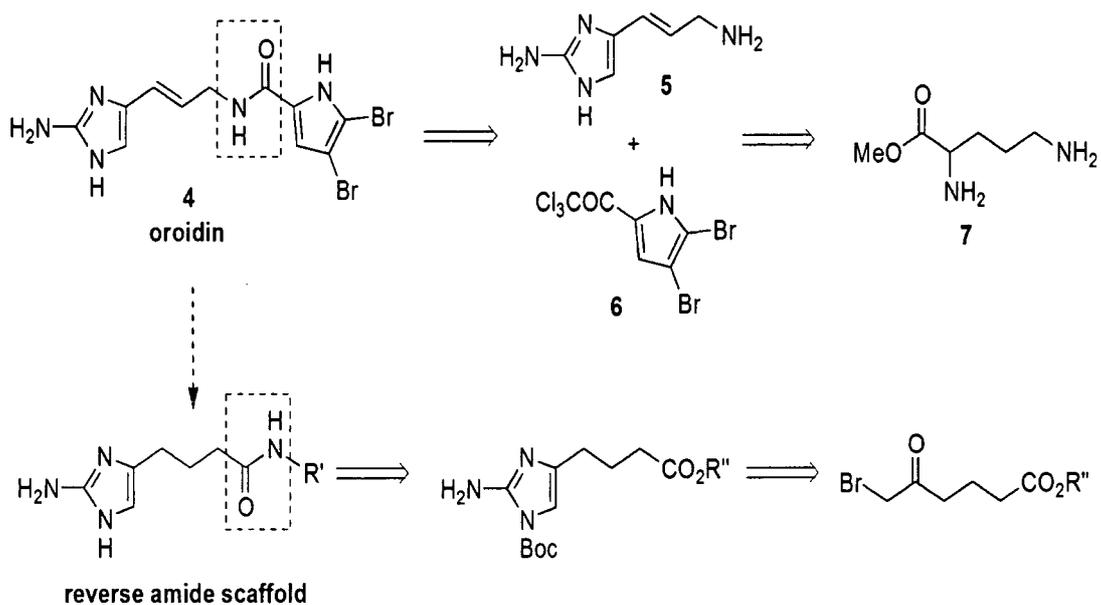


FIGURE 1

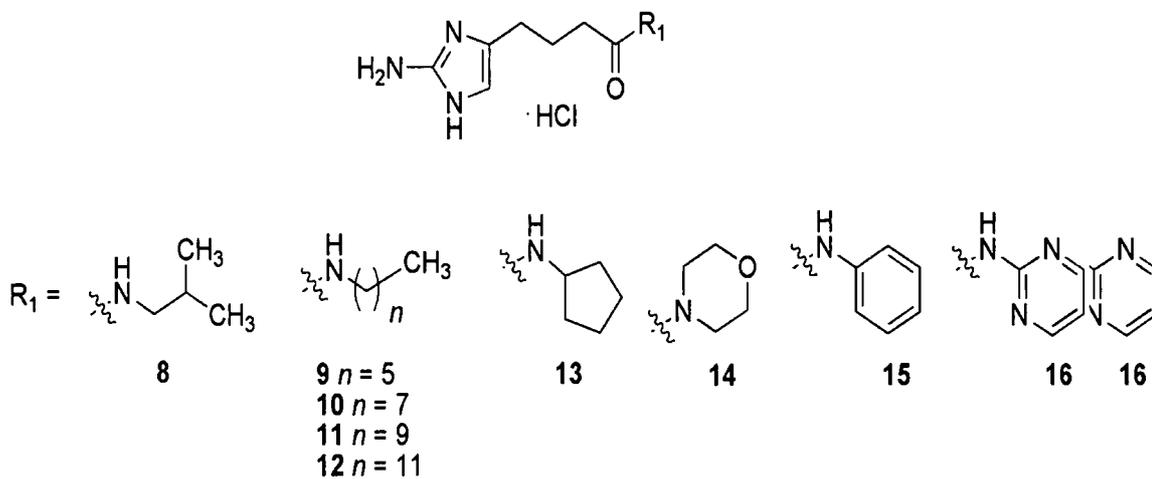


FIGURE 2

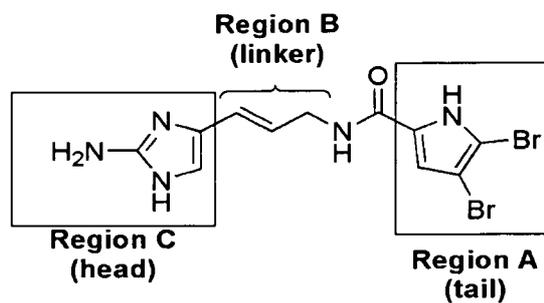


FIGURE 3

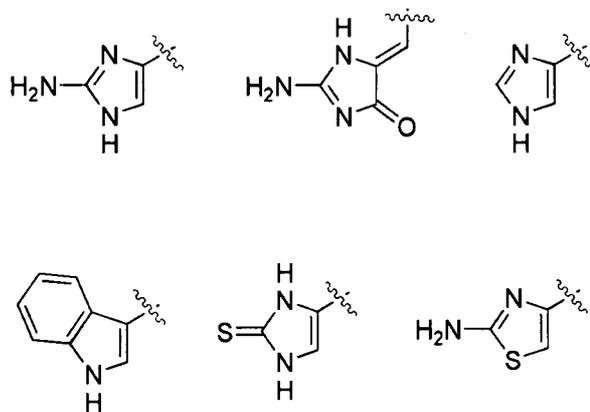


FIGURE 4

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No

PCT/US 08/13161

A CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER IPC(8) - A01 N 43/46 (2009 01) USPC - 504/219 According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC		
B FIELDS SEARCHED Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) USPC -504/219, 504/275, 504/100, 424/405 Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used) WEST - PGPB.USPT.USOCEPAB.JPAB, Dialog Classic Files 6 654, 652, 351, 349, 315, 6, 35, 65, Google Scholar; USPTO Web Page, Search terms - antimicrobial, 2-aminoimidazole derivative, fruit, vegetables, fungal infection, bacterial infection, plant defense activator, bacteriophage, copper hydroxide, earner		
C DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No
Y	HUIGENS, R W, et al Inhibition of Pseudomonas aeruginosa biofilm formation with Bromoacetyl π n analogues Journal of the American Chemical Society, 15 May 2007, Vol 129, No 22, pages 6966-6967	1-44, 46-56
Y	US 2003/0194454 A 1 (BASSETTE et al) 16 October 2003 (16 10 2003) para [0027], [0030], [0032], [0034], [0052], [0054], [0060], [0064], [0077], [0096], [0100]	1-44, 46-52
Y	US 2003/0226163 A 1 (CRAMER et al) 04 December 2003 (04 12 2003) para [0002], [0034], [0120], [0123]	40, 41, 50, 51, 53-56
Y	US 2003/0196215 A 1 (OLIVIER et al) 16 October 2003 (16 10 2003) para [0009], [0392], [0393]	7
Y	US 2007/0087938 A 1 (HARTFELDT) 19 April 2007 (19 04 2007) para [0002], [0008], [0020], [0026], [0032], [0033], [0048], [0057]	8, 10, 17, 19, 20, 30, 37-39, 47-49
Y	US 2007/0033671 A 1 (JIANG et al) 08 February 2007 (08 02 2007) para [0042], [0043], [0287]	9, 11
<input type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C <input type="checkbox"/>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Special categories of cited documents "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance, the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance, the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art "&" document member of the same patent family 	
Date of the actual completion of the international search 09 January 2009 (09 01 2009)	Date of mailing of the international search report 28 JAN ZuUy	
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Mail Stop PCT, Attn ISA/US, Commissioner for Patents P O Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 Facsimile No 571-273-3201	Authorized officer Lee W Young PCT Helpdesk 571 272-4300 PCTOSP 571 272 7774	

Box No. II Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons

- 1 Claims Nos
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely
- 2 Claims Nos
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically
- 3 Claims Nos 45
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a)

Box No. III Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 3 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows

- 1 As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims
- 2 As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying additional fees, this Authority did not invite payment of additional fees
- 3 As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos
- 4 No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims, it is covered by claims Nos

Remark on Protest

- The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest and, where applicable, the payment of a protest fee
- The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest but the applicable protest fee was not paid within the time limit specified in the invitation
- No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees